

# The Gouvernement of C A T T E L L.

Divided into three Books.

The first, entreating of Oxen, Kine and  
Calues : and how to vse Buls, and other  
Cattell to the yoke or sell.

The second, discoursing of the Gouvernement of Horses, with  
*approved Medicines against most Diseases.*

The third, discoursing the ordering of Sheepe, Goats, Hogges, and  
Dogges, with true Remedies to helpe the Infirmitie that  
befall any of them.

Also perfect instructions for taking of Moales, and likewise for  
*the monethly husbanding of Grounds, as bath beeeme already ap-*  
*proued, and by long experiance entertained amongst all sorts,*  
*especially Husbandmen, who haue made vse thereof, to their*  
*great profit and contentment.*

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.



price 12-0

LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Harper for John Harrison, and are to be sold at his  
shop in Pater-noster Row, at the signe of the Vnicorn. 1633.

Israel Hale's Book

1723

Jos: Banks

TO THE RIGHT WOR-  
shipfull, Sir Edward Montegue,  
Knight, Leonard Mascall wisheth in-  
crease of worship, to the honour of God  
and the benefit of the Common-  
wealth.

**L**T is written in Histories (Right worshipfull) that the Sonnes of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or some other zealous Philosophers, being desirous to leave some thing worth memory vnto their posterities, did make two pillars, one of braffe, and another of earth, wherein were grauen the principles of the seuen Sciences, to the end their successors should understand the good wiles of their predecessors: whereby they did set forth and shew all such good knowledge and learning as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their Common-wealth. So likewise now, things necessarie for the same ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delight of people are of diuers kindes, the same is perceived by their doings: but as touching their delights, those ought chiefly to be regarded which profit most the Common-wealth. As (among the rest) the gouernment and preseruation of Cattell and such like: wherein (for lacke of knowledge) oft times the poore man loseth his beast. Also I haue knowne that the diseased cattell of wealthy yeomen, and other poore men, sometimes haue all perished, whereby the whole parishes haue beene idpoverished: which thing hath beene a great losse

*The Epistle Dedicatore.*

losse vnto such towns, and also hinderance vnto the com-mon-wealth. *Mar. Tull. Cicero* was euer desirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth : I would it were so now. Euen so our Predecesours, *Aristotle, Virgil, Plato,* and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left im-mortal fame behinde them in writing, through the good zeale and loue they had to their countrey and common-wealth. Which thing likewise (Right worshipfull) hath moued me of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of diuers and sundry persons, as well Strangers, as of our owne Countrey-men, to shew the helps for most diseases in Cattell. And forasmuch as I am informed your worship is desirous to know and vnderstand of the go-vernment of Cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to shew the good wil I beare to further theria, I thought good to set forth the practises of many men, how to helpe cattell diseased: which thing ought not to be kept secret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I do communicate this my la-bour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or despise this my trauell, I will friendly desire them with these words: *Quod melior auofit, candidius imparti:* *si non his vtore mecum.* Which is, If you knew any better how to mend it, of your curtesie impart it; if not, take part of this with me. I huse leue to trouble your Worship any further, desiring you to beare with this my rude stile, and to be the defender thereof in Print : and in so doing, I shall think my trauell well bestowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompenced.

*Your Worships in all duty to  
be commanded :*

*Le M.*



## To the Reader.

When I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certaine medicines how fer to helpe cattell, and to govern them, I considered what benefit, and p<sup>r</sup>es, fit it might be to my Countrey and Common-wealth, especially unto the Husbandmen, and such as have the government of Oren, Horses, Sheepe, and such other cattell. For oft times for want of knowledge many cattell being sick, do perish and die: whereas sicknesse and hurts are incident unto men divers waies, even so it chanceth unto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion, for the loun of my country and common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the government of our most vsed cattell, as Oren, Hins, Calves, Horses, Sheepe, Hogs, and such like: with divers appponed remedies for them. Plainly and perfectly set forth, to be understand of the unlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: Shewing somewhat mozeouer for the bones setting in a beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Hogs, with the use of Dogs, and the cause of their madnesse, with certaine helps against the bitten cattell, and also to helpe mangie dogs, with divers appponed waies to take Moales in any kind of ground. Which thing ye shall finde out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, and number, diuided into thre books. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in god part, as is meant of the Antho; heresof.

L. M.

A 4

To

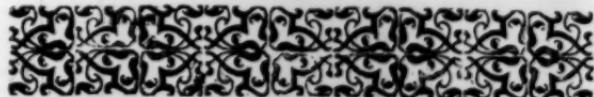


## To the Husbandman.

**T**HOU Husbandman that faine wouldest knowe  
Some Remedies to finde,  
How fer to helpe thy sickly beast,  
To satisfie thy minde:  
Here mayest thou earne plenty thereof,  
Thou needst no farther go:  
But herein search, and thou shalt finde  
Such helpe to helpe their woe,  
And when thou wouldest faine Cattell keep,  
For to maintaine the flocke:  
Thou must then learne as wel the helpes,  
As to increase thy flocke.  
For if thou seekest first the beast,  
And know'ſt not how to vſe him,  
When he falls ſicker, alwayes thinke art thou  
In danger fer to loſe him.  
For want of knowledge and good ſkill,  
Oft times it may fo fall,  
A man that is full rich in beaſts,  
He may ſoone loſe them all:  
Therefore in this I counſell thee,  
Seeke firſt to helpe diseases  
As great a praiſe to him that ſaues,  
As he that can increase.

FINIS.

L. M.



What knowledge a man ought to haue,  
and that vseth to buy and sell Oxen.

**B**uy not easily, nor toll for all that a man  
ought to follow, or to spend in buying of  
Oren. But ye shall this vnderstand: Oren  
are according to the region and countrey  
wheres they are bred: for as there is a di-  
versities of groundes and countreys: so like-  
wise there are diversities of bodies, and diversities of na-  
turall courage: and likewise diversities in herte and boorne  
of them. For those Oren in Asia be of one sort, and those  
in France of another sort. And yet not so many diversities of Drentines,  
but as many diversities in the beasts: as in Italy, in Capau,  
there they haue white Oren, and of small boore, yet very  
gode to labour in the plough, and till the ground. Also in  
the Duchy of Uden, there are great Oren both white  
and red, mighty in boore, and of a great courage. In Tuscane  
and about Rome, the oxen are well set and thick, and strong  
made to labour. Likewise in the Alpes & Hills of Burgundy  
they be strong, & can well endure all labours, & late likewise  
withall. But nonetheless, although they do thus differ  
in divers parts, yet the buyer shal warke and tuberland  
herein certaine generall rules of Oren, the which Mago of  
Carthage hath given vs, and falle, he that will buy Oren,  
must buy young oxen, well quartered, having large and big  
members, with long horns somewhat blacke, strong & big:  
his forehead broad, and his boore unclipped: his ears  
rough without, and hairy like velvet. His eyes great & large,  
his mouzell blacke, his nostrils croched without, & very open  
and wide, the chine of his necke long, thicke, and neare,  
the dewlappe or skinnes that hangeth under his throat, to  
be.

*afforded by*

be great in hanging almost downe to his knées, his breast round and big, his shoulders large and deepe. His belly big compasse in falling deepe, his ribs to be wide and open, his reines large, his back straight and flat, with a little bending towards the rumpes: his thighes round, his legs straight and well trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knées full and round trust, his hosen and clawes on his feet to bee large and broad vnder foot, his tayle long, and well haired: and to be bise, his body to be thicke and short, his colour to be red or blacke is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle and touch, to leade, or to occupye. These are the chiefe ffe feir properties (if a man would buy) to know a god ore by, and here shall follow the best way how so to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to  
tame his Oxen.

First to use it best is this: ye shall use to handle your Oxen when they are young bullockes and Calves, and also use to tye them and to binde them to the stall, so that hereafter it shall not be painfull unto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to bruise them, as when they were old. And yet I would not haue them to be tamed before thre yeares, nor after five yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other too hard and strong to tame those which shall be taken wilde and fierce: for ye shall then sone hurt them. Therefore in handling them first, ye shall make your doore large for them to go in and out, and make a right comming into the house for crushing one another. And also let your stalls be boarded vnder their feet, and likewise before them, and let the crosse-beame ouer their heads be of seven fot high, to tye up their heads if need be. Ye shall also fatten them first therunto, and within a while after, ye shall use to handle them by the head and hornes, and use to water them in the stall: for by comming abroad, they will leake to break away, and will not yeld so sone to the keeper. Some do yake them toge-

ther

ther for two dayes abroad, ye shall likewise take good hād  
that one ore touch not another with theyr hornes : so with-  
in two or thre dayes that ye see them make more tame, to-  
wards the evening you may prone to leade them soþ, and  
to walke them halfe a mile space or moze, and so returne a-  
gaine. But first ye must ſee to tie them ſo straight, that  
they may not well move their heads ; then approach gentle-  
ly, and go before them, not behinde them, nor on their  
ſides : and ſpeakē them faire, and ſo accuſtome them to ſee  
and behold their keper : then rub their heads, and touch  
their noſtrils and mouzels, ſo that they may know and ſeеле  
the ſent of their keper : and thus ye may vſe them all. Ye  
ſhall alſo wash and ſprinkle them with wine, to make  
them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your  
hand under their bellies, and beuynt their thighes, to the  
end that when ye do touch them there, they ſlie not away  
or ſtrike. And vſe them thus, that ye may at any time take  
from them flies, wormes, or ticks. Then vſe to be moze  
neare their ſides, but not behinde ſoꝝ ſcarre of a blow with  
their ſet : and then vſe to open their iawes, and take forth  
their tongue, and rub the palet of their mouth with ſalt  
and vle once or twice a year to give them a drinke mixt  
with one pound of ſalt greaſe molteſ, with thre pintes  
of ale or wine. And by traing and vſing them thus, ye  
may ſone make them tame, ſo that ye may ſone after vſe  
them to the yoke in coupling them with ſome other gentle-  
ore, and ſo tie them to ſome tree, or other thing, and then  
ye may vſe them to the plough. But first vſe them to  
ſome light earth, ſoꝝ the other may ſone tire, and ſo dull  
them, becauſe their necks being yet but loſt and tender,  
may ſone bee braiſed and gauleſ with the boio and yoke,  
if the earth be very hard ; and they as then ar but tender  
and rude. And aboue all, take hād in taming a Bull, that he  
hurt you not with his hornes or ſet. For if ye do not vſe  
him orderly at the firſt, ye ſhall hardly tame him after,  
but he will haue ſome ill tongh or other : and likewiſe an  
old Ore is moze harder to tame, -doubtfuller then the  
young

young ore. For I have proued (saith he) and had experiance therof at my house: and to frame a young Ore to the plough or cart, ye shall match him best with an old Ore that is tame, very strong and gentle, which will hold the young ore backe if he be too hasty, or plucke him forward, if he be too slow: or if ye will, ye may make a yoke for thre Oren, and put the young Ore in the middest, and by that meanes ye shall make the most hardest Ore to be tame, and refuse no labour at the length. For the young Ore (being never so stuppeyne) in remaining betweene the two old oxen they will (if he be to slacke) constraine him to draw, or if he would shooe forward, they will hold him backe and stay him: or if he would draw backe, they will hold him forward. Also if he would lye downe, the other will hold him vp. Thus by policie he may be let of his stuppeyne forwardnesse. Also yoke him to twylde bullocks that haue not laboured before, and so let them go yoked toghether for two or thre dayes, and so they will ware tame. And a little chackening after will make him endure to labour well: and some young oxen after they be made tame and gentle, they will ware weary, and lye down in the furrow, and when any do so, he ought not suddenly to be corrected and rassled againe by violence, but by some gentil meanes after a little rest, for he may lye downe by some other occasion, as sicknes, or faintnes, either want of meat and water, which will trouble hym more then the blowes. When any lye so downe by slothfullnesse, ye shall binde fast his feet that he cannot rise to fad, and let him so lye, and so he shall be constrained through hunger and thirst to leane his weary slothfullnesse, which doth seldom happen. Also ye shall not yoke together two beasts of unequal strengthe and stature, for the weaker shall still have the booke. Againe, those beasts are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadowes, dogs, waters, or any other thing they see, or hear, and those beasts also that eat much, & helpe in chewing, for they digest better, and so keape their sores and vertue without wearisome fables, more then those which

To yoke a  
young oxe.

Weary.

Yoking vn-  
equall.

## Of Oxen.

5

which are hally fadars. Also this is counted a great fault in some kepers of oxen, which will haue his ore rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour the boode of a travelling ore, or other, he ought to be in a meane or god estate, rather then fat, hauing his muscles or nerves strongly made, not charged with fat, which will but grieue them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leare off their government, and speake hereafter of diseases, as if an oxe haue water in his belly, ye shall giue him the wyce of hempe leaves, mire with water to drinke, or the leaves of Elder stampyt with ale or beere do purge by sedge, or the root sod in old wine or ale and giuen, is good to shold water out of the maw and belly.

### The remedies for certaine diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

I T shall be small profit to the husbandman to giue his beast meat, & know not how to helpe and kepe them in health and strength. Wherefore our Ancients did use, to giue them quarterly of Lupin peason, with the seeds of Cypris, by euyn portion beaten together, and then steeped all one night in water, and set in the open airs: which did use them so to keep them safe from sicknesse. Also often times cattell will haue a sicknesse whiche will make them desire to vomit and cough with pouerty: the whiche ye may helpe by thyswing into his thoate fasting, a raw hen egge, shell and all whole. Then on the morrow, take brussett raisins with the stalks, and mire it with wittre or ale, and giue it: or of common garlickie put into his ears. This is not one thyng alone to helpe them, but there are divers others: as to mire salt with their meat. And some do give them of wingwort with oyle or wine to drinke. Others do give them the roots of leakes beaten with wine, or the seeds of firer-tree, or frankincense-tree, and also the seeds of Savin, or Rue, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and some do give them the herbe called in English, white Collener.

fm

in Latine Drostis, mixt with bitter fitches. Some do glas them a little of a serpents skinne beaten with wine. They do vse also to beat wilde time, or lanszle in swet wine, and so giue it, which is counted very good for them. Likewise the sea Dryxon called Squilla in Latine, to be cut small and sooken in water, and giuen to swallow it. All these, or every of them when they are ministred, ought to be giuen and ministred thre dapes together, a pint or more at once to a beast, which will purge their belly, and take away the diseases, and also both renew them vnto strength and health againe. And among all medicines, the lees of olives to be giuen, is a singular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore it shall not be ill to accustome your cattell thus: ye shall first sprinkle therewith gently their meat, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mise in their water a more portion thereof: and so give it vnto them, and likewise among their meat: so thus ye may vse to keepe them continually in health as they did vse them in times past.

#### The cause of Pestilence in Cattell.

**T**he causes of pestilence, one thing is the chafing of cattell: wherefore ye must not chafe your cattell much in labour, specially in Sommer, for that doth besides bring vnto them the flue of the belly, or else an ague. Also ye shal neither let hogs nor hennes to enter into their stalls: for their dung being mixt with your cattels meat, will brede a pestilence at length, and kill them. And especially the dung of hogs doth brede a murren among cattell (the sooner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not soone had, they will grow to a murren, and dye thereof. The remedies are these, ye must by and by change their layer, and divide them into many parts, and farce off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sick: soz one beast infected, will poyon all the rest in short time. Now when ye haue changed them into other parts, ye must put them where no other

other beastis do feed with them, to the end they do not infect others thereto; and to ouercome this pestilent evill, is to gine them medicnes: therelore thus ye may use them: ye shall take of wilde carret, called in Latin Daucus, or wilde Parsnip or of groundell, or of Angellica roots, or the root of the sea-holme named Eringion in Latin, with fennel-seed, and sprinkle it with sod wine, and stie wheaten meale, with hot water: mire them so together, and gins poor sickle catell drinke thereof: then sone after ye shall make a drinke of Cassia, Mirre, and Frankincense, in like portion, mixt with as much blood of the sea Torru if ye can: then put all toges-ther in a quart of old wine, and then squirt it into their nostrils. Ye must minister this medicine thre dages together, every day a third part.

¶ III: hane (soith he) found also a most shott medicine and a good, which is the root called in Latine Consiligo, in French Rameel, or Patedelion, in English I take it to be blacke Calaborie, which is very good for all cattell. Which root ought to be taken after this manner: Ye must digge him out of the earth with yong left hand before the Sunnes do rise: so as they say when he is so taken, thereby he bath the moze vertue, whiche you must use in this sorte. First ye must boore through a circle of holes with an awle or bookyn of brasse or Littre. In the flap or broadest part of the beastis eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides thereto, and then boore your holes: so done, then when you see the bloud issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the said holes of the aforesaid root cu' in small pieces. And when it is within the flesh holes, that beast shall incontinently recover, and ware fresh and lusty againe, and shall not fall into the danger of the said venomous disease: for the root will drawe forth all the venome at the said holes in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rot and fall away, and by the losse thereof, the beast shall escape unto his foote. Cornelius Celsius, his counsell is this: ye shall put into their nostrils of Spicetos leaves stamped with

with wine, but this must be done, as soone as your beast  
begin to ware sicke, and then to bise every beast that is in-  
fested, as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest  
his meat.

**V**Vhen a beast doth not digest his meat, the signe is  
the rauonelle in the stomache: and want of diges-  
tion is when he belcheth often, and his guts make a crawl-  
ing, his eyes will be charged with draps, his neuers and  
sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he dath not  
use to rub or lick himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall  
take nine pints of warme water, and thirtie Colewoxe  
leaves a little boyled, mixe them with some vinegar, and so  
make him to swallow it downe, and all day after ye shall let  
him eat nothing but that. Some do tye him in the stall, and  
lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eat therof: and then  
they take fourteene pound of the tops of lentilles, and the tops  
of wilde olives, and beat them together with a pound of  
hony, and put thereto fours pints of water, and then setteth  
it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow give it him,  
and within an houre after they gies him wilde tares, or  
Fatches sooked in water, but no drink: and this ye must do  
these dayes together till all the cause be taken away. Then  
if this do not helpe his digestion or crawling of his guts  
and belly, which thing doth trouble him so that he cannot  
eate his meat, and it maketh him to weape and to complains  
and mourns, then let him not rest long in a place, and also  
if he lie on the earth, ye shall remoue his head often whereso-  
ver his tayle was. Also this is a maner remedy for them: ye  
shall binde hard the upper part of his tayle next the bulcke;  
so done, ye shall giue him then a pint and a halfe of wine,  
mixt with a quarter of a pint of oyle olive, & make him to  
swallow it: and then leade him space, the space of a mile and  
a halfe. Then if the disease go not away, ye shall then an-  
oint your hands with greese, butter, or oyle olive, and  
draine

draw forth his dung at his fundament, and make his like-  
wise to runne a god space after. If this profit not, ye shall  
take wilde figges dryed, and all to bruse them, then mixe  
them with nine times so much warme water, and so gine  
it vnto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two  
pounds of the leaues of myrtes, then stamp them and mixe  
them with thre pintes of warme water, and so gine it wth  
a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the tayle, and chafe  
him well before ye let him bloud, to bleed the better: & when  
he hath bled sufficently, then stop it in, binning it about  
with the barke of soms tree, for closenesse. Also they vse  
this remedy among the rest, that is, to gine vnto the beast  
thre ounces of beaten garliche in a pint of wine or more,  
and then to drine and make him to run a god while after.

Another, they vse also to beat two ounces of salt with  
ten onions, and then put thereto a little melted hony, and  
so put it into the teuell or arse gut of the beast: and after  
they chase him a while, and make him to rum. All these re-  
medies haue bene assited against lacke of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the  
crying of the guts, and fretting  
thereof in Cattell.

**A** concerning the crowling and crying of the guts and  
paine thereof in cattell, whiche are vte times troublid  
therewith, which griefe is appeased and helpeid by this  
meanes, as when the booke shall suddenly vs any thing  
swim, specially a drake on the water, he shal suddenly bee  
healed thereof, and also the drake in sudden beholding the  
beast the said beast shall be healed therof. Likewise if any  
drake behold the horse, the said horse shall be suddenly  
whole thereby. And yet at somtimes they can finde no me-  
dicine that can helpe. Also the signs of the trenches, with  
fretting of the guts are these. The flxe of the belly, with  
great abundance of flegme, the remedies are: take fine Ci-  
pres apples, with so many gal nuttis, with old Wheate

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together, and put it into thre pints of red wine, and gine the beast by even portions thereof soure morngings: and ye shall not forget to put thereninto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the crops of wilde olue trees. All these haue bene said to helpe the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Fluxe of the  
Belly.

The flur of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will soze diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slow and faintly: When this shall happen, you must keepe your ore, or other beast, thre dayes from drinke, and the first day gine them nothing to eate: then after gine him the crops of wilde olines, or of rane, or of such like, or the seeds of lentile pease, or mirts, but gine him as little wa-  
ter as you can, for the flur of the belly somettimes continueth vnto bloud, and then it weakeneth a beast very much, and he wull thereof dye, if there be not souie remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to gine him no drinke for the space of four or five daies, but to gine him the brus-  
led kernels of raisins steeped all one night in red wine, or to gine him of gal nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten to-  
gether in red wine, and so given in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and flur thereof, some do take the shoots and tops of the tender Bayes, and steep  
it with so much Sothernwood all a night in thre pints of  
warme water, and so gine it to the beast fasting.

Another. Also others do take and bruse a quantity of the dried kernels of grapes, and givens it mixt with thre pints of red wine, and do let him drinke no other thing, but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bayes, and Sothernwood steeped in warme water, so long as the flur doth continue, or as ye shall see cause.

If the flur do not come cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall give them but little meat for the space of thre or 4. daies. For his head being then charged with a waterish humor, he shall (by eating little) avoid more eas-  
ily the wafer out of his eyes, and at his nose, then other-  
wise.

wile he shold do , and for an extreme and spedy remedie therof, ye must burne him in the mids of his sozhead, with a hot iron unto the bony, and also slit or race his eares, and after rub the place twice a day with some ore pisse warmed in the fire, and vse this medicin untill it be whole. And also ye shall anoint the burnt place of his sozhead, with tarre and oyle, olive mixt together, which thing is counted a very god and perfect remedie.

If your beast haue the flure of bloud, some do vse to take a quantitie of new Hogges dung, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the fot of an Ash-tree, and chop it very small, with the Hogs-dung, and then they mire it with a quart of god strong ale or biers, and to give it the beast in the morning with a horne. Another. Some take a quicke Loch-fish, and put into his thzoat, and makes him to swallow it. Another, take also the herbe called Bloud-wort, with the herbe called Shepherds-purse of each a handfull, and then chop them togesher small, and so mire them with a quart of milke of ons coloured Cow , and stirre them well together, with some leaven of brewhouse bread, then do you straine it with the runnet of milke, and so give it to the beast milke warme, fyrst & last, eight or nine dayes together. Another, take thre ounces of Faciolia, called in Latin, Smilax, in English kidney-beane, or long-beane, take those which are red, and sixe drams of pepper, with a quantitie of the sed of brewhouse made in fine powder, and so give him thereof twice or thrice a day, in putting thre ounces of the said powder in two quarts of milke. Another: some do make the beast to swallow a litle frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and to put it downe his thzoat. Another: some other do take of new Hogges-dung mixt with a quart of strong ale, or biers, and so gives thereof to the beast morning, at none, and at night, the space of thre daies together, often prouned. Another: some take fives or sixe small thin slices of the leanest of Martlemas biese, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale or biers, and put thereto one handfull of Hogs dung, newly made.

then stirre it well together, and so make the beast to drinke it evening and morning, the space of two or thre dayes, and keepe him still in the house, vse this, and it will helpe hym: often proued. Another, Take a god handfull or moze of knotgrasse, chop it small, then brytle it a little, and mire it with a pint or moze of god ale or bere. And if ye can get the Hell stones which is found on felled lands (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burns in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder vnto your sores laid drinke, and so give it to your beast: This hath bene proued a god remedy. Another: Take a posset of the milke of one coloured Cow, and glie it vnto your sick beast luke warme. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of Bolcarmoniack, and mire it with ale or bere, and give it to your beast with a horne. Another, Take a quantity of powder of the roots of galingale, finely beaten, and then mire it with a pint or moze of ale, or bere, and so give it. Another: Also the roots of the wilde Mallowes, boyled in wine or strong bere, and giuen to the beast, is god to stop the flure of bloud. And so are all these afores mentioned good against the bloudy flure in Cattell, being ministered in fit and conuenient time, will take the moze effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue  
of soime Cattell, which is called of some  
persons the Barbes.

**S**uch superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattell will hindred the beast oftentimes in eating his meat, being called of some husbands the Barbes, Teats, which do grow long, like teates, vng the rote of his tongue. Wherefore they do cast him, and take forth his tongue, and clippem them away with a paire of sheres, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some do burns them with an hote yron: which way is countred more painfull vnto the beast: Then they rubbit with salt and garlick beaten together, till all the

The flagme be cleane gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vineger, and within an houre after, ye may giue bnto him some grasse, or greene hearbes, or the tender leaues of trés, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast have the barbes, whitch (as some do say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples vnder his tongue, which must be clipp'd off, and then rubbed and chased with garlickes and salt beaten together, as aforesaid: and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bathe well those sores vnder his tongue, and then bse him as aforesaid, and he shall do well.

If the beast have neither barbes nor yet flure, and do not eate his meat well, it shall then be god to beate garlicke with sallet oyle, and squirt thereof a moring into his no. Exis: if ye mixe therewith the iuyce of an onyon, it shall make him the moze desirous to eate.

#### Against pissing of blood, or bloody fluxe.

If this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shal take but a frogge, and cut off his left legge, and so put him in line into the beasts mouth: but then you must haue ready a handfull of salt mixed with a pint of god strong ale, and so soone as ye can after this frog gins the beast to drinke, and make him to swallow all downes together, for this is counted very god, and also well approued. But if your beast haue continued long, then shal ye take of sharpe Lanners oyle, with the powder made of old spartiemas beſom mixed and small stirred together, and then give to the beast: this is also god and well approued. And iuyce of Spadde ginen though boyled water is alſo good. And iuyce of a ſtrawberrie with ſalt and ſugar ſyrup. Againſt ſore throat a drachm of ſugar ſyrup ſweetened with ſugar ſyrup. And ſix ſpoonfuls of ſugar ſyrup ſweetened with ſugar ſyrup. If the ſore throat of your beast be ſore, by water come forth thereat, you shall rubbe his throat with ſalt and ſanoy.

sauoy mixt together, and also his lawes, and to rub and chase the said parts with bryne and garlick mixt together, or to squirt into his nostrils the myce of Pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is god both for the stopping nostrils, and the watry eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or Cow that fwelleteth through  
the abundance of bloud.

I F an Oxe or Cow do sometimes swell through abundance of bloud, whereby it will swell in their tongue that it will stop their winde, and they sone perish therof, if there bee not remedy with spred. The remedy is: ye shall first chase him a little up and downe, then cast him and take sooth his tongue, and prick it with an awle through the great and middle veine therof vnder, and thereat let him bloud well, and he shall mend sone agamerbut looks then that the signe be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so bigge that he can hardly take his breath, and ye shall see him ill and hold out his tongue, then if ther be not spredy remedy, he dyeth: whiche remedy is, ye must prick the veine vnder his tongue, as is aforesaymed, and then he shall do well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and  
also his body.

T He tongue of an Oxe or Bullocke sometimes will be swoyne or benomed by eatynge of sonie venomous grass, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eat no meat, but stand holding downe his head and murne. The remedy is, ye shall brynde a white oxpon, and mixe it with a little godd vnnegar, then give it him, and make him to swallown it downe: but first rub his mouth and tongue withall well, and then give it him. So done, ye shall putt a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him to

to swallow it downe, and then he will recover and do well againe.

Sometimes a beast will be swolne all his body, by eating some euill thing and benemous among the grasse, as the field-spider, frogs, snails, elses, or cold hearbes, as poppie, dale, hemlocke, and such whiche will make them swell. The remedies are : take the iuyce of Plantaine, with the iuyce of wilde carrots, by suet portion, and give the beast thereof with a little vineger. Also the iuyce of Spugwox mixt with ale or beere, and give it. Likewise the iuyce of clevers, or goose grease, stampyd and strained, and given, is a speciall remedie against venome of the field-spider and others also. Againe the garden tanzy, stampyd and strained and given with wine. Also the seeds of the great Cowthistle dyed and made into powder, and given with wine : or the root thereof boyled in wine and given. Likewise the leaves of Anniseeds boyled in water and given. Againe the seed of rocket beaten and given with ale : or a handfull of Betony leaves stampyd and strained with ale or beere, and given. Likewise both garlick being stamped together with Ale or Beere, and given with Ale. Any of these are good alone to be given to the beast, when he is swolne by eating of any benemous thing. And if ye do take of some hearbes two parts together, it will then be stronger and take moe effect : but my counsell is this, vse them with discretion, even as ye shall see cause.

#### Against the swelling in a beast by eating of a Tine-worme.

If any Oxe or other beast haue eaten any Tine-worme, which is a small red iuozme, round, and full of legges, much like a hogge lowle. Whiche worme in sommer wil be creeping among the grasse. If any beast haue eaten such, it will pouson him, and he will suddenly swell thereof, so that within fourre & twenty houres (if he be not remedied) he wil die therof. One remedy is, ys hal take a quantity of stale, &

put therein a quantity of salt: mixe them well together, and so gine it him, and presently after chase him till he stowar, for when they do stowar, they lightly shall do well.

Another, Take a god handfull of heurbe Robert (which smels like a For) chop it small, and bruis it well, and then mixe it with ale or beere, and so gine it your beast.

Another, Take of the earth of Ant. hills, and mixe it with vineger, and so gine it your beast These are all god against the sofelike benome of the tyme worme.

Against costiuencie in Cattell.

**T**here is also another kinds of swelling in oxen and kine both through costiuencie, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swell. The remedy is, to chase and drue him well vp and downe a god pace: if then he do not dung, ye must then anoint your hand with oyle or grease, than take him and take forth his dung. Some do gine him of the heurbe Mercurie in drinh, and so doth well: yet others do but take him, and he doth well also.

Against the worme in the beasts tayle.

**T**here will bred in the tayle of Cattell a certaine worme like to an eating Canker, which will bred in the end of his tayle, which will cause the beast to become leane, and of ill liking, which place ye shall feele to be somewhat soft: and a little aboue that place on the inside of his tayle, ye shall slit the skinne with a sharpe knife two inches long downe right: so done, than take a quantity of bruised Garlicke and Salt mixred together, and then binde it fast to that place, and let it so remaine till it do fall away of it selfe, and so the beast shall recover, and bee well againe.

For

## For an Oxe or Cow, having the Feuer.

**O**xen and hine both, will sometimes have the Feuer, or Agne, which is gotten by some cold or other sicknesse. The signes are, when his eyes were holled, and are drooping, his head lumpish and heavy, his mouth fowring and lathering, and drawling long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will sugh. So wher ye shall see such tokenes, ye may judge it to be the feuer: The remedy: Ye shall then keepe them a day and a night without meat or drinke. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shall draw a little blood boder his tayle. Then about one houre after ye shall gne him thirtie small tranchions of colewoorts sod in sallet oyle and salt fish water, or vynie, and make him to swallote it; thus ye shall bis him so, three mornings together fasting: and ye shall cast before him the tender banches of lentile pease, or the tender crops of Olive-trees, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine, and ye must rub or cleane his lips: and thys a day ye must gne him cold water so to drinke, and so ye shall keepe him in the stall, till he be whole and sound.

Also the Feuer is gotten, of labouring Oren, by great travell in hote times, and when he hath that, ye shall sic him hang down his head, his eyes will inflame and bounse, and his body will be hote, out of all order, which ye shall scie by touching his skinne. Wherefore they use to let him blood on the veine of his forehead, or on the veine of his eare, and then they gne him of gréne herbes, as lettuce, and such other cold herbes, and they bathe all his body with white wine, and so they gne him cold water to drinke, and so he will amend.

## Against the cough in Cattell.

**C**attel sometimes will haue the cough by taking of cold, or by great travell, or by eating of some stull thing:

If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, he may be well, and soone remedied therof, by a drinke made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vse to glue vnto the beast, of skitchwozt smally chopt, with husked beanes braised all together, and so given. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mire them with thre pints of warme water, and give it with an hozne. They heale also an old cough, with two pound of Hypsoppe steeped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten and mixt together, and so given vnto the beast with an hozne. Another, Take the iuyce therof with sallet oyle, or the small roots therof beaten with barley meale, and so given, and make him to swallow it. Another, Take the roots of leekes cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheat, and so giuen fassing: This doth heale an old cough. Another: Take of wilde carens out of their huskes, then beats them with as much of husked barley, and make him soz to swallow it. Another: Hypsoppe also stamped with Ale or Beere, and giuen is good likewise, and to glue him no other drinke soz the space of eight dayes but Spughwzst bogled in water, and so giuen. Another: Take fleshe leaves of Asarabacca, and stamp it, and then straine it with wine or good ale, and so giue it with an hozne vnto the beast. Another: mire the powder of lightwozt (which growes among stones or oakes, like a dyed turfe nigh the ground) with ale or beere, and giue it warme, and it will helpe. Also take butter, new ale, stamp garlick, with dragon water, and so giue it vnto the beast warme. All approued.

#### To helpe Impostumes in beasts.

If any beast be troubled with an Impostume or such like soze, the best shall be to open the place with an yzon, and when it is cut, then ye shall crush sozth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stirre and wash it cleane with the warme wine of an Oxe. So done, then vse such things

thynge as do cleane and heale. And take Cherpi (so cal'd in French) mixt with tarre, and oyle Olyue, plaster. wise close the soze therewith. If ye cannot within wash the soze cleane: ye shall melt the tallowe of an Ore or Goat, and so polvre it into the wound, and let it runne downe all about the bottome thereof. Some sozes, after you haue applied this medicine, they will gather a fierie heat, and a distilling of humoz. Which wil descend into that place. Theresoze to anoide the same, ye shall wash it with old wyne of men, and then anoint it with tarre and old grease mixt.

Against the Impostumation of byles, they do bise to kil them by laping to of leauen mired with the Sea Onyon Squilla, and some vinegar: and they do also open the soze, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre, and in the end, ye shall heal it with tents dipped in molton-tallowe either of Ore or Goat.

To heale the closh, or founder in the feet of Cattell.

The closh or sounding in the feet of Cattell, is taken by some cold, after a great heat, or by some vehement trauell, which hath stirred the blood so, that it goeth downe to the feet, like the founder of an horse. When this doth happen in Cattell, it will suddenly visit the hooftes of a beast, and ye shall feel it hotte, and paineth the beast so that he will not suffer you to crush that place. But when as the blood resteth in the legges above the hooftes, ye shall then but chase him often, & rub him hard to make the blood retire againe. If that profit him not, ye must launce his feet gently round on the edge of his hooftes, with small rases not deepe. But if the blood be gone downe into the hooftes, ye must open it then a little (with a sharpe knife) in the midst under both of the clawes. Then lay a tent theretoone of lint, mixt with salt, nettles, and vinegar, and make him a buskin of bosome, if ye can, for that is moxe

more wholesome, and let not his s̄c̄t come into any water till he be whole, but keepe him dry in the stall.

And loke also that the bloud do issue, when ye do cut him, for if then he do not bleed, it will grow to some putrefaction, and so to Impostumation, and then it will be long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it well, and binde thereto clothes steeped in vineger, salt, and oyle, and in the end take of old grease and Dēre-suet melted together a like portion, and heale it therewith. If the bloud do fall to the outmost parts of the cleās, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quicke, and so let him bleed, so that no impostumation be there, and they will do well.

### For sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

**I**f an ore, or other beast, do cloth or haile through the stifferneſſe of the ſinewes and nerves, ye shall chafe his legges, knēs, and hammes, with ſalt and oyle mixt, till they be well. If the ſinewes be ſtiffe about the knēs, ye must then bathe him with hote vinegar, or with ſpiffles ſod in running water, or with millet (which is a graine like farres) and linseed: and in all illnes, ye must ſcarifie and race the grieved place, and then pat theron of fresh butter, washed in water and vineger, and in the end anoint it with ſalt butter mixt with goats ſuet.

Also to boyle Soothernwoode in ſallot oyle, or neats ſuet oyle, and ſo to anoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of Prijest mixt with oyle, & therewith anoint. Another, muſtard ſeed boyled in oyle, and anoint the ſkinnes therewith. Another, take of barley meale, ſallot oyle, rye ſolt, & coriander: ſtamp all theſe together, and ſay glaſſed on, y will conſume both ſinewes & nerves. Another, take water that cabbage, or colewortz haue bin ſod in, to bath therewith is good. Another, take linseed and barley meale, and were them wel together,

as a poultice, and ſet it on the ſkinne to abate a ſwelling and

and then plastered to, is good to mollifie and make soft all hardnesse of the sinewes, nerves and ioynts. Another: take the roots of Saturion, stamp them, and mire them with Sheepe milke, and then plastered, will supple the sinewes prettily. Also hozehound beaten with oyle and vineger, and then plastered to, doth the like supple the sinewes & nerves. Some do say, take yarrow and barrow hogs grease, and beate them well together, and them laid to, will knit the sinewes together, being cut in funder.

Against the swelling of the knees of  
Cattell.

If the knēes of Dre or colo, or other beast be swolne, ye shall first bathe him in white vineger: then take vinegar, linsseed, and millet, and sprinckle it with honied water, so mire them, and binde that to his knēes: or else take a spunge dipt in water Mistletoe is sod in, and lay that vnto his knēe. If there be any inflammation of humoz, ye shall then lay to leauen and barley meale stēpt in warme wine, or in honied water boyled, to ripe it, and when it is ripe, ye shal lance it with a razor, and then heale it with lime, salt, and oyle, as afores is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the roots of Flowerdeluce, or the sea onion Squilla, with salt, or the iuyce of knotgrasse put into the wound, will heale it. Also all diseases commonly in the body, without wound, bring new, are healed by rubbing and chaskings of the flesh and skinne, but if they be old, ye must cut or burne them, and to heale them with melted butter, or goat sūst. powred thereon.

To heale Scabs or gals in Cattell. -

If your cattell be scabby, ye shall take of garlick, a brasse lit, and therewith rub and chafe all the sores. Also against scab or gall, they take garlick, saucy, brimstone powd, vineger, and gall-nuts beaten with the iuyce of callamint,

mint, nyp, or horehound, mixt with soot of the chimney, and so anoint therewith. And if it grow to some bicer or great soze, then to vse and rub the place with bruised spalloloves, mixt with white wine, and binde thereof to the place. Also the great burrs leavens, beaten with oyle and laide to. All these aforesaid mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the necke with the yoke, and if it swell but one side, ye shall let him bleed in the ears of that side; but if he be chafed in the middes of the necke, then let him bleed in both his ears, and lay thereto a plaster made with the marrow of an Oxe, mixt with the soot of a Bucke, and then melt it together, with some oyle and tarre, and therewith ye shall heale it, and it will do very well.

Also if an Oxe be galed and bruised on his necke, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shall first drawe blood at one of his ears: If not, take of the hearbe, called in Latine Avis, in French, Aus-oiseauls, beat it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then asswage the chyne of his necke, looke then vpon which side hee hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him bleed on the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before ye do this, ye shall beat his eare well with a twig, and ye shall see it swell and rise on the veine. Then lassone the said veine, and let him bleed well thereat: and vpon the next morning drawe some moys blood thereout, and so let him not trauell of two dayes after: On the third day, ye may trauell him a little, and so by little and little, ye may vse him vnto his taske, and vnto his former journey.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middes thereof: Then ye must let him bleed on both his ears: and if ye let hym not bleed within nine dayes after the disease hath taken his necke, it will so inflame, that the nerves and sinewes will ware strife, and then it will grow to a soze ingendred blood. For which I have found a singular good medicine: That is, ye shall take tarre, and the marrow in an Oxe bone, with the

suet

Suet of a Buck, with old syle oylne of each a like portion. When boyle all together, and so vse for to anoint him when he leaneth his yoke. But first ye shall alwayes wash him with the water where he continually drincketh of, and then let it dyle, and then anoint him with the said medcine. But if all his necke be so inflamed that he cannot beare his yoke, the next remedie is to let him rest, and vse to wash his necke with cold water, and so rub and chafe it with the some of siluest or lifargie. Celsus willeth to put on the rest of his necke that is so inflamed, the sope said hearbe called Auis.

For a beast being hide-bound.

**T**here is a disease in beasts called in Latin Coriago, in English hide-bound, which doth soze torment and grieve a beast. This griele happeneth to a labouring Dre, when he hath bene soze trauelled in labour, or soze trauellng in raigne weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through poverty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they return from labour being soze chaste of body, and short of breath. Some vse therefore to sprinkle them with wine, & do cast a piece of the fat of a beast downe his throat: but if he have this disease already, it shal be god to sethe May leaves in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hot as he can suffer, and suddenly thereupon to chafe and rub him with syle and wine mixt together, and so plucke and draw his skynne on both his sides, and loose it from his ribs: and it is god to be done in an hote summis day, that it may dyle and sinke thererin. Another: Some do pou to the les of Olynes, Wine and Crease, and anoint therewith, which medicine they do vs after they haue done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also if that a beast like not, and that his skynne doth cleave vnto his bones, ye shall bathe him all ouer with Wine, and Oyle Olynes mixed together. Some do take spallowes boyled in Wine or Ale,

o; wort mixt with oyle, and so bathes him therewith. Also, some do seethe hot graine in ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day for thre or fourre dayes together, and so gine him the water of hogges water.

For the itch in Cattell.

**T**He itch oft times in cattell may come for lacke of god dressing. Also it may be taken of his sellows, and it may come by ill water and choller in the vaines. If a beast have an itch, ye shall wash and chase him with his owne vaine, made warme, and mixt with old salt butter, o; ye shall anoint him with oyle, rozen, and white winc melted together: Some do wash it with pisse, salt, and the iuyce of Parigolds, mixt all together. Use this and it will helpe.

Against the lungs of cattell  
infected,

**I**f the lights or lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grievous disease, for therby he will ware leons, and pine away, and at length he dries so in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him if he haue no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pierce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is aforesaid for the murren or pestilence) and being so pierct, ye shall putt into the said holes, the burnt root of some hazell tree, then take a quantity of the iuyce of lækis with so much salat oyle, and mixt with a pint and halfe of wine, and give it him fasting, & ble this nine morninges together, and he shall do well. Also if the sicknesse of the lights be not soze, they do gine him but the iuyce of lækis mixt with sweet wine, and they putt of the burnt root of hazell into his ears, as aforesaid.

But ye shall understand, if the beast haue continued long therewith, he will then stand much and eate but little, and therewith he will ware hollow and thin of body, and sometimes he wil cough 20. times in one houre. Then he is soze taken

taken and farre gone therewith, and very fewe doe recouer, if he be not looked vnto. Wherefore the best way is, y<sup>e</sup> shall diuide your Cattell asunder, so many as bee hath compansied with, and let them blodd a little, as aforesaid. Also thers be many men that fetter them, which is, to cut the dewlap before on the brisket : And therefore also there is grasse, which some husbands doe call it Fetter-wort, or Fetter-grasse, which ye shall take & bruse a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dew-lap hollow, betwixt the skinnes and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens egge, into the said dewlap, and then luke vnto it, that it fall not forth againe, and he shall amend. This soms haue proued, and it hath done well.

Also againe, some cattell will haue their lunges growne to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbandmen say) by soms great drought, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And when he is thus grieved therewith, y<sup>e</sup> shall heare him hoars, or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will for sake his meat, and his haire on his backe will stand upright. Then the helpe is hard to recover, but to hit him is best. Yet some do give him of the lungwort, which lies all the yeare (faue in the spring) in the ground, and they gine a handfull of the said rootes brused in ale or beere, 4 or 5 mornings together, and no meate after two houres space. Others doe take a quantity of Figs, with a handfull of Rose brused together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or beere, then straine it and give it to the beast, thre or foure mornings, and let him not eate the space of two houres after. And to take a good handfull of peniss, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or beere, and then straine it, and gine it to the beast, thre or foure mornings, and then bis them as aforesaid. And these are counted speciall good against the said griefe.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by sarsetting and soze chafing, and then suddenly take cold thereon : to shew if he be long growne, hee will then laeth sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or briske place, and then with their finger and a little salt, make a hole downward two inches and moze, and then fles the said hole with red garlick stampet, and plaistered thereon, with nettles stamped with salt, or with yarrow and salt mixt together with vinegar: Then shall ye give him this following. Take of Fenereteke, or Turmericke, or Lungwort herbs: stamp all these together in a morter, and mix them with a pint or moze of strong ale or beere, and so give it. Use this twice or thrice or moze as ye shall see cause, and it will helpe if it be not too farre gone. Well proued.

Likelwise, some do put into the soresaid cut place, of Lungwort bruised with a little salt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all ouer with fresh hogges-grease, and bindes it round with a thred, and then roll it in salt, and so put it downe the said hole as farre as it will go, and so stich vp the said hole againe, and then gies him of Lungwort in Ale to drinke. And so hee shall recover, God willing.

#### Against the biting of a mad Dogge.

If a beast be bitten with any mad Dogge, ye shall take garlick and bruise it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloth, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith, and it will do well. Some do squirt into the holes, or wash the wound with water and salt, long mixt before together, which is also a good remedy. Another, ye shall wash and rub the bitten place, with the way-hood-leaves stampet, and also give vnto the beast the anyce thereof, mixt with Ale or Beere. Another, take the root of the gread Barre, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this will helpe either man or beast. Well proued.

Against

Against the pallet of a beasts mouth  
inflamed.

**T**here will sometimes both oxes and colvs haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed so, that he cannot well eate his meat, which beast oft times will gaine a sigh, standing and weighing more on the one side, then on the other. The remedie is, ye must call him, & then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to blode well. Then ye shall gaine him of red fitches without huskes mixt with greene leavens or some other greene herbes, but give him no drie meat till he be through whole thereof.

To helpe the Clowse.

**T**he Clotose is a kinde of griefe which doth commonly happen on the necke of labouring cattell, which doth not so much molest them as doth the inflamations, because they do not thereby leauie their woake. For which thing it shall be sufficient to put and dissolue thereon of lampe oyle, and sope mixt together, and so anoint. This is good, but the best shall be, if ye can, to let him rest till he be whole: and ye must looke also that his necke do not then lose his haire, which is soone lost when they labour in the raine, or else sweat. For when his necke begins once to pill (then fears the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of old tyles finely made: and before ye do buyoke, cast of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dyed on, then chase thereof all ouer with the soresaid oyle, and so ye shall alwayes keepe your oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoofe of a beast that  
is hurt.

**I**f the hoofe of your beast be hurt at any time, either with coulter or share, or any part of her cluds hurt, ye shall

make a salve of pitch, old grease, mixt with the powder of brimstone melted together, and with an hole iron, melt that on the soze hōse or cle. This medicine is god also when the beast hath bēne hurt either with knibbe or spel of wood, & if there be any little gone in, it will draw it forth, but if his foot be hurt farre within the flesh by some sharpe stōne or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then seare it with some hot iron, and then bathe it thēz dayes together morning and evening with warme vineger, and swāp it with a buskin of bromē, if you can. And if the beastis leg be hurt with the share, then ye shall lay to it of the hearbe called Hemettis, or sea-spurge, mixt with salt called in Grāke Tithimalus, for that is god to heale it, and is also god to heale the hurt in the foot, as well as on the leg. But first ye must alwaies wash it with hot vīnes of men and then burne ready a lagot of some wood abzad, and as soone as the flame is out, make the beast tread on hot embers with his soze fōt: then anoint it with tare, and old grease mixt together. It were god also to wash your beasts fōt often with cold water when ye bypōke them, for that shall keepe them from sounding, and then after to anoint and chase their pasternes, and betwixt their cles with old grease, and they shall do well.

Also if an Oxe do hale of his fōt thōugh taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warme vīne, but if it come thōugh the cause of blood, or an impostume in the fōt, then ye shall chase and rub it first well to stir the blōd, and then raze the skin with a sharpe razor, above the cles, and make it blōd, and wash it with vīne and salt, and if it will not so heale but descend into the fōt, ye must then open the top of the hōse unto the quicke, and make the blōd therē to come forth, then lay his fōt as afoze is said, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be wōle.

Likewiſe if an Oxe be cut or granelled in the fōts, the helpe is: ye shall bathe him with warme vīne, and then anoint him with tare, and old grease, melted together and

and there is nothing better to vse before ye do bryoke, then to rub and chase their sat with old fresh grease.

If the feet of an Oxe do open and chop, so that the horne do crack and cleane, ye shall bath it well first with warme vineger and salt, and oyle, mixt all together. Then lay it well soz a day or moze, and put thereon a plaster of old grease and pitch melted together. And so it will heale againe and do well: and when his hooches are broken, ye shall couer and w<sup>r</sup>ap them with linnen steeped in vineger, oyle, and salt: soz thre dages will renew it in laying to the laid medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and old grease together, and put it thereon with the barke of a pine apple-tree cleane polished; and when it beginneth to heale, ye shall rub it all ouer with the soot of the chimney, and let it heale, but if ye make small account therof, there will wormes engender soone in the soze, and make it fall to a coldnesse, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heale it, ye shall then haule of hoxehound, leekes and salt together, and so lay it therets, and this will soone kill the wormes: and when the soze is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaster of tow, mixt with pitch, oyle, and old grease, and so anoint it all ouer with the same, to kepe the flyes away, and so it will do well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulde  
of a beast.

Sometimes by long travell, a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates, will be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes soze bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him blond on the soze legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shall then let him blond on the hinder legs, and then wash and bathe it with warme vineger, salt & oyle mixt together, or bathe his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then if ye lance it a little, and then lay a plaster of pitch thereon, it will heale.

## Against stinging with Adders or Snake.

**V**Vhen any beast is stung with an Adder or bitten with a snake, it will so rankle, that the beast may sone die thereof, if there be not remedy sone had. Against any biting thereof, ye shall bruise the root of the great But with salt, and so lay it to, & it will take away the venome. Another better, which is, take of the roots of the sharp pointed thre leaved grasse, which beareth long sweet leanes and rough; mire the iuyce thereof with wine, and give it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, and beat the leanes with salt and lay it to the soze: if ye cannot have the greene hearebe, bruise the seed with wine & give it him, or bruise stalks and roots, and then mire it with meale, and salt & honied water platterwise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5. pound of the tender crops of an ash-tree well beaten, and then mixt with thre pints of sallet oyle in so much wine, then straine it and glue it the beast. Also take of the said ash-tree crops, and beat them with salt, and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shal haue at the Apothecaries) or give hym sope mixt with vineger, and wash the place with burro leaves sod in water, or green Raupt with salt, and laid too.

## The stinging of the field Spider.

**I**F a beast be stung with the field-spider, it will sone cause inflammation, and grow to an impostume. If there be not speedy remedie. A beast being stung with the field-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small worms, yet their venom is great, and will put the beast to great danger, and theresoze some do hold in pricking the place with a laten naws, and then mire sope and vineger and chase the place therewith. Also some say, if the field-spider be taken and put in oyle oylie, and so die therein and rot, if a beast be stung of hym, anoint with the oyle and it will helpe, and so like of other.

other venomous wormes put to the oyle. But if ye have none other, so that the wound shew faire and without danger, ye shal but take of bruised Cummin mired with tarre, and so anoint therewith : and plaster it thereon also, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shall be best to burne it with a hot iron, so much as is corrupted, and then anoint it with the tarre and oyle, and so it heales. Some laps a liae spider in clay earth, and when it is dyde, hangs it about the beasts necke, and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung therewith. Againe, some do stampes of wormwood or Southernwood with vinegar, and claps it on the venomous place, and it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with honny, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houlike, stamp it with ale and give it to drinke : or the water of a Lilly root, bruised and strained in water and vineger, and so give it to the beast.

#### Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eye of a beast is tender, and is a principall member, and sone may be hurt many wayes. The grieses thereof are commonly healed with honny, but when they do inflame and swell, then they mixt of the meale of pure wheat with honied water, and lay it to. Also if an ore haue the halv in the eye, ye shall heale it with salt of the mountaine, or Spanish salt, or Sal Armeniacke, or Sal Capadoce : any of these beaten into a fine powder, and blowne (with a quill thå moarnings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greke, Silphion, in English, Pelitorp of Spaine, mixt with ten times so much Sal Armeniacke, well beaten together, and then blow thereof into his eye, and it destroyes the halv. Also the said root beaten with the oyle of mastiche tree, and therewith anoint the eye. Likewise for the halv or soze eye, some make a round roller of Sal Armeniack, mixt with some honny, and layes it round about his eye, and anoint thereon all round about with tarre solvued with oyle olive, so feare of Wées comming to his

eye, or to anoint his eye with the oyle of Camomile.

Also the leaves and stalkes of Crowfoot, to be bruised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw, or webbe, and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the  
eye.

Againe, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shall take of the iuyce of Centozj herbe, and mixe it with a little honny, and therewith anoint his eye, and lay it also plastrer-wolle thereon. Do this against night, for feare of Bees troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to bee stricken ye shall take the crums of wheaten bread, or other, and then soke it a little in rose-water, or vinegar, and so lay it to his eye, and it will helpe. But if it swell or inflame, then the best is to take Holternwood, and bryse it with a little vinegar and lay it to. Also the iuyce of Pimpernel is good against all grieses of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things.

Watery eyes.

Also against the watering of beastes eyes, as sometimes they will runne with water. The remedy thereso: they vse to lay on the browes or eye-lids, the meale of dyed barley, temper'd with water and honny. Also the seeds of wild parsnips, or the iuyce of wylde baystilles mixt with honny, and so anoint: which is also good against any paine in the eyes, then anoint it all ouer with tarre, and oyle mixt as aforesaid, for feare of Bees comming to the honny, and troubling the beast. And also for the webbe in the eye, ye shall take of the white salt, and wrap it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it under the embers, and burne it, and then take and beat it to small powder, and with a goosenequill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water, and therupon amend. Also the iuyce of Dragons to anoint the eye, is good against the webbe in the eye, and the iuyce of the wylde lettice doth the like. Also for a sores eye in a beast you shall spurke bære therein, or cheke the leaves of ground Iute, and drop it into his eye, and the iuyce thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

Web in the eye

If a beast chance to swallow an Horse-leech  
worme in the water.

**I**f any beast do swallow downe an horse-leech in his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the said horse-leech will commonly stay in his throat, and there sucke bloud, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat bowle to swell, whereby he will soze trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that he cannot swallow, nor take his winde. If she lye too farre within, that one cannot take it forth with his hand: Ye must then put a quill oz some cane into the beasts throat, filled with hot oyle, and let it go downe, and squirt oyle, and so soone as the oyle doth touch but the worme, she will fall off. Ye may also get her off, by letting the sume of the pumaise vnto her, (which is in Italie a stinking worme, like a tyke) which as soone as she feeleth the sume, she will fall off. But if she do hold and ray in the stomacke and entrals, then ye must gins the beast hot vinegar which will kill her, and this will serue as well for other Cattell.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattell.

**T**he Dew-bolne in Oxe, or Cow, or other beast, is swel-  
ling his body as much as the skinne may hold, which  
swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is got-  
ten by eating of the trifoyle grasse in a dewy morning (as  
some say) which grasse maketh him so to swell, as though  
he would burst. The remedy is: some do chace and drine  
him softly vp and downe to make him to dung. If that  
do not helpe, then ye must take him and take forth his  
dung. If that will not serue, then they strike a hole with  
a knife oz boordkin to the hollow part of his backe aboue his  
flanke, and so therat let out the winde by a feather oz quill,  
and so he will recover againe: But beware ye strike him  
not so deepe that ye pierce his guts. Also to gine him Rue,  
or garden tansey, stampy with wine and ale to drinke, is  
very

very good for the same, or glue him a quart of veriuyce.

This disease commeth to a beast that is grēdy, and is put into a pasture of such rancke grasse, in eating so grēdily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his back-bone: and sometimes the one will swell more then the other, and yet few dye thereof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driven nor laboured till he be asswaged, for it is but a substance of winde within his body. Wherefore it is good to dñe him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so dēpe, till the winde do come forth, for the winde doth remaine betwixt his body, and the great paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is euill to putt an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dew or raine, for the said grasse is then so sweet and windie withall, that it filleth them full of windes, and when they be swolne, some beasts will stand still, some will lye downe: but if ye can raise him, stirre him vp and downe to make him dung, for if he do once dung, he is past danger for that time: but if he lye and will not rise, yee shall strike him in with a sharpe knisse, or bodkin, threē incheſ dēpe or moze: If that will not serue, thrust him so dēpe till winde come forth. Then do some putt a quill into the hole, or a feather, that the winde may come forth therat the better: and when ye shall see him well flaked, ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shall do well againe in shōrt space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Waspe,  
or Breese-fie.

If your Dre or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper ceruse, or red lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: It is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast doth stod, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the breese-fie shall not annoy and bite cattel when they labour,

which

which is, ye shall rub the beast with the decoction alsoe-  
mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith, ye shall  
rub and wet that place all ouer with the froth and spittle of  
the said beast, and that will helpe. Likewise take the iuyce  
of mallowes and rub or anoint the place therewith and it  
will helpe: or to anoint the beast with sallat oyle, which  
will make that the fie will not touch the beast, where he  
is so anointed.

### How to kill lice or tickes on Cattell.

If your Oren or Bine, or other cattell be losse, which  
commeth sometime by some sicknesse or surfeit in taking  
cold after a great wet or raine: Sometimes by great po-  
verty, whereby so long as they are vered with lice, so long  
they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shall take the  
decoction of wilde olives mixt with salt, then rub and chase  
the beast all ouer therewith. Another: Take of quicksilver  
killed in oyly olive and mixt well together, and therewith  
anoint. Another: Take the roots of white elebooy, other-  
wise called nesling powder, and mixe of that powder with  
oyle, and therewith anoint: or boyle it with god vinegar,  
and so wash therewith. Another: Take of beareswot hearbe,  
stampe it and then straine it with vinegar, then mixe there-  
with. Another: Take garlick and stampe it, and mixe it  
with penyroyall, then give it the beast with ale or beere,  
and let him be chased a whise after. Another: Take the  
seed of stansacrs dyed, and beaten into fine powder; then  
mixe it with oyle of fresh grease, and anoint the beast there-  
with. All these alsoe mentioned are good to kill both lice  
and tickes: for so long as your cattell are troubled there-  
with they will prosper smally, although you feed them wel,  
yet a good pasture may do much hereunto, bat it will be  
long ere they recover. And some do fist ashes on their  
backs, and then raine killeth them.

Against

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cow by eating of  
some venomous hearbes.

**A** Beast by chance sometime will have a swelling in all his body, which may come by eating of some venomous hearbe, or such like, as of the ground-thistle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlock, or toadstole. If he have eaten any of these, they will make him to swell, that he will leue his meat. The remedy is, ye shall chop very small a good handfull of wormwood, then stir it with a good quart of ale, or beere, & so gine it vnto the beast: if once given do small profit, gine it him againe twice or thrice: and some do then stir him vp & down a god while after. Others do keepe him in the house an houre or two after, & so he hath done well againe. Also peugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Against the swelling of Cattell by eating of  
greene Corne.

**I**f your Cattell do chance through negligent keepers to bzeake into your corne, and eate thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harvest) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lyng and sprouting in their maws, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they have not some remedie. The help is: some do vse to drine them vp and downe till they see them asswage thereof, and so they recover: and some do thrwol a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breakes it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with Ale. Againe, some other do take a handfull of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then strained with wine, or honied water, and so given. Also to take of Anniseeds bruised and gluuen in wine or strong ale, or to take a handfull of the leaves of Aron, or Cuckolpit, mixt with salt and vinsgar, and giuen. Likewise take of Janiper leavens or greene berries, stamp and straine them with wine, & then give it the beast. All these aforesaid haue been proued good remedies against such swellings: or take soot, & the hard roial of a red herring,

beat

beat them, and give the beast in ale or bire.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a beast.

If the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him soze, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling vnder the soules or sides theress. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, then cut and fisa the skin on both sides, so farre as any swelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whitest fisted ashes that ye can, and mixe them with the groundes of stale old pisse, and stirre them both well together: then also wash the fleshly soze therewith: Some do boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close vp the skinne againe, and anoint it with Tarre and oyle mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaster of Pettles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heale it. Or a plastrer of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

The garget on the tongue of the beast, ore or cow, is a certaine swelling vnder the root of his tongue, which cause his head and face to swell, and to freathe also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in his shroat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take sooth his tongue, and with the point of a sharpe knife, slit along the middle veine vnder an inch, right from the root of his tongue, and there will come sooth blacke blood and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rub the place with salt and vineger mixt, and so he will recover and do well againe. Often poured.

To helpe the blaine of  
the tongue.

**T**he blaine of the tongue which will come to some cattel, is a certaine bladder growing aboue on the root of his tongue against the pips, which griefe at length in swelling will stop the winde, and commeth at first by some great chafing and heat of the stomacke: whereby (as some do fadge) it doth still grow and increase by moze heat. For commonly it commeth in Sommer, and not in Winter. For when the beast is hote and hath beene chaff, then (if there be any) it will rise, and swell full of wind and water, so when it is full and big withall, it will stop the beasts winde, which ye shall perceine by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and soming at his mouth. If then there be not spedy remedy, he will suddenly fall and dye. The remedie is, to cast him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder or breake it thereon, then softly wash it with vinegar, and a little salt, so he shall do well againe.

This blaine on the root of the tongue commeth by great chafing, and fast dryning, and for want of water, they take a beat, and so riseth the blaine: which cattell will suddenly die therewith, specially fat cattell, and they will shortly have the blaine. Some beasts will have many under the tongue. Therefore ye must prick them with an awle, if ye haue no other wile, and then chase them so with your hand, that ye breake them all. For the breaking doth helpe as aforesaid. Then pisse thereon if ye haue no other thing, and so he shall do well. Often proued.

Against the garget comming by any push, or  
other stroke.

**V**vereas the garget brydeth in cattell vpon some bryuse, or some puls, ye shall cut a hole where the bryuse is, & make it hollow to the bottom thereof: Some do

but

then  
of th  
beat  
hal  
of a  
alhe  
and  
bat  
and  
wa  
oz  
gr  
the  
to  
ter

ly  
lo  
ly  
co  
n  
t

but cut and rare the skinne so farre as the bruse goeth, and then make and haue ready of beaten garlick, and the tops of the sharpe nettles, with some rusty bacon on the outside, beat all well together, then put it into the said hole : then shall ye bath it twice a day as followeth. Take the groundes of ale or bierre, and the loot of a chymney, or white fisted ashes of blacke sope if ye can : mire all these well together, and stirre it well ouer the fire, and make it warme : then bath and wash the soze place therewith : use this morning and evening, till it be thorough whole: Wel proued. Another way : Some do cut an hole on the upper side of the bruse or soze, and then make it hollow : then they take of Goose-grease, and blacke sope, with a little tarre, and then boyle them all together in a panne, and polvre it boyling hot into the hole. Use this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Against the Garget in the  
Mawe.

The garget in the maw of cattell is an evill thing, which is gotten when they conet to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder trees. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chawing, whiche fruit lyeth whole in their maws, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will grow and sprout in their maws (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seeme as though some thing did sticke and trouble his guilte and throrow: and those beastes that haue eaten many thereof, and lie in their maws undigested, are like to die thereof, if remeedy be not soon found. The remeedy is, ye shall take a good quantity of whole mustard-seed, and mixe it with wine or strong ale, & give it to the beast. Another, Chop, & then bruse small a god handfull of camomile, and then mixe it with wine, & give it the beast. Another: Take a handful of Juniper crops or berries, cut them, & then all to bruse them small: Then mixe it with wine, and give it. Another

Another. Take pentroyall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, stampe them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close covered all night; on the morrow straine it, & then give it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the roots & leaves of Aucens, wash them, and then lay them to soke all a night in wine or strong ale, then on the morrow stampe them, and then straine them, and so give it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the cleasing of the maw.

To helpe an Ox or other beast that haue  
lost their Quide.

If an Ox, or other beast by chance doe lase his Quide, Ias sometimes a beast by some occasion his quide wil fall from him, out of his mouth, & then he wil mourne, & haue no stomach to eate, because the meat which he hath already eaten will not digest. The remedy is, some do use to take part of the quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature; as if it be a cow that do want her quide, to take some of the quide of another cow, and give it her to swallowe downte, & by that meanes she will do well again: and so the like of other beasts. Also againe, some doe take a handfull of the hearbe called Endwort, which they buse small, and put a quantity of fat therunto, and so conueigd it into the beasts mouth, to swallow, that hath lost his quide, & so he will amend. Again, some other tak a piece of leaven, and put that into the beasts mouth, as aforesaid, and so he wil thereby recover again: also when a beast hath lost his quide cleane, ye may give him lome of a boall mixt with vrine & make him swallow it. By ye shall take the crum of bread, and mixe it with a little salt, and therewithall to rub and chuse the tongue of the beast: but if he hane so remained long, whereby he is farre spent & wasted, then ye shall take sooth his tongue & pricke the veine there vnder with an awle in two or thre place s, & so it will bleed, and thereby he will recover againe and do well. Often proued.

To

To helpe Calues that haue the  
wormes.

**C**alues will oft times haue wormes in their bellies, w<sup>c</sup>ill annoy them much, and at length kill them : and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shall see some run vp and downe, not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie downe, shake and quiver, and straightway vp againe and about : and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in Calues doe breede of an ill digesting of their meate : wherefore ye must often lie vnto them, that they come not into the soz laid danger : but when any calues haue them, to helpe thereof, ye shall take lampin pease halfe raw, and bruse them, & then make them into small peeces, and cast of those into his throat, & make them to swallow them, so many as ye shall see good. Doe this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another, Take Hothernwood, or wormewood, and bruse thereof with dry sugs, and with fitches, and make the like pastre thereof, and cast them into his throat. Another : Take one part of old grease, with thre parts of hyslop, then mix and beat them all well together, and then give it as the other alsoz laid. Another : Take of the ioyce of horzebound beaten & stampyt with a quantity of leake blades, and so made in pellets, and giuen. Another: Take of wormised and bruse it well, and give it in wine : & so giue the powder of Savine mixt with wine or ale : if those wormes be in the matres of Calues, then ye shall giue them of the oyle of Savine mixt with a littlenew milke, & that will kill them being in the matre of any beast. Also weaning of calues, sometimes will breed wormes when they come to grasse, soone after they bee weaned. Whiche thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and somtimes lie and sprawle on the ground. The reme- dy is : Ye shall then take a quantity of the soots of a chym- ney, with the like quantity of sowre leauen, and a little tarre, then stirre and mix all these together well, in a pint

of new milke from the cow, and to give vns each calfe a portion thereof. Use this for fourt mornings together: a pint of milke will serue foure calues at a time. Also some doe give them of Tanners ouse to drinke, and so thereby they recouer and doe well.

### Wormes in Cattell.

**I**f your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shall stampe a good handfull of woodwod, then straine it with ale or beere, and give it to the beast with a boorne. Another, Take a handfull of bare leaues, cut them and stamp them, & give them with ale or wine: or take the powder therof & mire it with new milke, and so giue it. Another, Take of the hearbe called Prickmadaun, which groweth on houses or wals, a handfull: then beat the leaues and tops thereof, and so mire it with ale or beere, and so giue it with a boorne. Another, Stamp a good handfull of mugwort, then strain it with ale, and giue it. Or take a handfull of red nettles, which carrieth the red flower, called Archangell, stamp and straine thereof into ale or beere, and then giue it. Another, Take a handfull of wood sage, or wilde sage: bruse it, then straine it with ale, and so giue it. Another, Take & stamp of garden cresse, and then straine it with ale, and so giue it. Another, Take and stamp garlick, and mire it with milke or ale, and so giue it. All these are speciall good against wormes in cattell.

### Against paine in the feet of cattell, called of some husbands, the Foule.

**S**ometimes cattell wil haue a disease betwixt their cleases, called the Foule: which griefe sometimes will be in the soare feet, and sometimes in the hinder feet. Which griefe will commonly swell & make the beast to halt. The remedy is, ye must halfe him, and then bind his soare feet together: then take a rope of hayze, or some other hard twiss rope and draw it vp & downe betwixne his clease till ye make it  
blad.

blæd well. Then take some tarre, and mixe it with some honey, and greacie, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his fot, to kepe it from durt, and ther yee may put him into some cleane pasture till he be whole, or kepe him in the house, and hee will bee whole in twos or thre dayes againe.

There will bæde also (as some husbands say) a like griece and swelling betwixt the clæs of cattell, called the Wozme, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripenelle, and at length it will breake, and it will bee in the midst of his clæs, and so it will make him halt, so much, that hee cannot well goe. When ye shall see it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then anoint it with tarre and fresh greacie mixt, and then keeps his feete cleane for two or thre daies, & it wil be well again.

To helpe a beast that pisteth  
blood.

**S**ome do take a loch-fish quicke, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that helpe not, ye shall take of blood-wort hearebe, of shepheards purse, or knotgrasse, of each a like quantity, stampe them all together: then strayne them with a quart of the milke of one coloured cow, and put thereto a littis runnet made of the sayd milke, and mixe therewith the leauen of broun bread, then straine them all together, & so give it with a hozne. Use this morning and euening eight or nine dayes, and it will helpe. Or giue him of the powder of the rinds of pomgranates, or the powder of huskes of acorns in red wine, and it will also helpe. Likewise the shel stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so given the beast. Use this thre or four dayes morning and euening, and he will do well.

To helpe the shewt of blood in  
Cattell.

**T**he shewt of blood commonly is to those beastes which have beene evill kept, and then to be put to feed in god pasture, those will so feed that they will soone ware fat, and so increase in blood, that they will cast their blood at their mouthes. The remedy is, when ye shall see any so, ye shall cut off the tops of both their eares, and then with a small sticke ye shall all to beat them, and that will cause them to bleed the more, and therupon he will amend: Some let blood on the necke, which is very good if pee can finde well the veiue: and some let blood on the veine vnder the eye: All these are very god against the said shewt of blood: Also some doe take of the hearbe Turmentill, stampf and strained with ale or baret, and so giuen, which haue bene proved also very good against the same.

The warnell wormes in  
Cattell.

**S**ome cattell will haue certain wormes sticking within their skin on their backes, called of some husbandmen warnell wormes: which wormes come commonly unto beastes which are poore and leane by great poverty, which wormes will sticke as on their backes along on both sides thereof, a fote deepe or moe, which are evill for the sale of the skin, if it be then taken. Also pee shall perceiue them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appeare over the skin like black spots. The remedy is, some doe pick them sooth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say, as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnell wormes will weare away, and his skin will be againe as sound as any others.

Also some cattell will haue a disease run in divers parts of their bodies & legs, called of soms husbands, the warts  
bleeds

bræde. The remedy is this, ye must cast him and binde his fourte fēt together, and with a hot iron (if the waris;ēd be long) seare them off hard by the body, but if it be but begin-ning and is but flat and low, then ye shall but lay the hote iron thereon: and seare it but to the skin, then anoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixred, and so it will heale for euer.

### Against the Gout in Cattell.

**C**ertaine cattell will haue (as some husbands do say) a griele in their fēt sometimes, which they cal the gout, and commonly it will be on their hinder fēt, which thing will cause the beast to go very stiffe behinde. For which griele I could never finde any person that could help it, but the best is, soz to bathe his fēt in cold water, and then to put him into god pasture and make him fat, and so sell him.

### Against loosenesse of teeth in Cattell.

**Y**e shall understand when the teeth of any beast is loose, so long he cannot well eate his meat, which sometimes commeth through the feeblenesse and weaknes of the beast, and sometimes by a cold reume gotten by lyng in some cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery grasse. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, and draine blood on his gommes, and so he will amend: some do rub and anoint his gommes (after his bloud-letting) with strong sacke, and so he will amend. Also some do sit his tayle vnder nigh his rump, and binde thereto a little brusled garlick, and so he will recover and do well againe.

### Against milting of a beast.

**T**he milting of Dre, Cow, or other beast is called of husbandmen when he will suddenly lye down if ye shall stop incuer so littele being at plough or cart. Which griele is gotten by some blow or soze stripe (with goads or such like)

like) on the beast side : which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shall so lye dofone, yee shall not raise him vp suddenly againe, but ye shall then turne him, and lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recover againe: then if ye can braise of the barke of an Ash, and straine it with Ale, and so gine it hym to drinke, and he shall do well.

To helpe any beast that cannot pisse.

**T**hey vse to give an Ore that cannot pisse, warme wa-  
ter mixt with bramme, which is good to make him pisse:  
also take and stampē of Bowthistle, and then heatē it with  
ale or beere, and so give it to the beast. Another, take and  
braise a handfull of Anniseeds, and then mixt it with ale or  
beere, and so give it. Another, take and braise of Cardus be-  
nedictus, then straine it with white wine, and so gius it to  
the beast. Any one of these alsozelats is god to be ginen a  
beast when he cannot pisse, to prouoke him therento.

Against the flowing of the gall in Cattell;

**T**he flowing of the gall in Ore or other beast, the chiese  
occasion thereof, some husbands cannot tell tel, except  
it shoulde be the abundance of choller, encreasing by great  
trauell in hote times , and so thereby filling the gall with  
choller, and therupon it flowes all over the body, and so in-  
creaseth the yellowe or saundre. The remedies are, some  
take of galwozt hearbe, whitch is bitter, and then stampē an  
handfull thereof, and so straine it with a quart of ale, and so  
gine it vnto the beast two or thre moznings. Another, ye  
may also gine the iuyce of Wormewod or Soothernewod  
stampē and strained with ale, and so gine it as the other.  
Another, take the inner grāns bark of Elder a handful, and  
soake it all one night in bare or ale in a vessell close couered:  
then drāke it in the mozning, and so gius it the beast. An-  
other, some do gine the iuyce of Mungwozt mixt with honied  
water,

water, with a little saffron, and so given. All these aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gall, and also for the Jaundise. Another, for the same, take the yolk of an egge and mire it with some hard sot, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge shell and all downe his throat, then gine hym a little chamberlaine, and he shall do well.

Quoth Willis.

To helpe a beast that is goared.

If any beast chance to be stricken and goared with some of his fellowes, for scars some gargell comes thereof, or some impostume do grow and bised thereof. The remedy, ye shall take ashes finely sifted, and mire them with the grounds of ale or beere, and make it thick like a batter, and so lay it theron, vse this, and it will heale it. Another, some do take vnto the said grounds or dregs of ale, of unquench'd lime finely beaten, and so mire it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, some put in stead of ashes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plasterisise. Another, likewise a plaster of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And the other aforesaid are all very good to heale a beast that is goared or hurt.

Against the turning disease in Cattell.

There is a certayne disease comes to some cattell, called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat will cause them to turne about, & let their feeding loose: & also those cattil which are troubled with this disease, are alwaies in danger to fall into pits & ditches and such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder vnder the scul in the forzehead of the beast, which is betwene the braine & the brain pan, which bladder must be taken forth, or he will never amend, but in the end he wil die therof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & bind his fourre feet together, and then ye shal seale al ouer soothly with pour thumbe throsting thereon, and where ye find y least place, a little there aboue ye shall cut

the skin overthwart fours inches, and so likewise beneath the sore place. Then also in the midst ye shall cut the skin downewards betweene the two overthwart cuts, and flea those skinnes on both sides: then turne them vp and pinne them with pynes: then take a sharpe knife, and cut the braine-pa[n] there vnder two inches broad, and thre inches long: but beware your knife gos no deeper then the thicknesse of the braine-pa[n], soz piercing the braine, soz if ye do so, the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder therevnder, two inches or more long, of water: which bladder yee shall take away, and see that yee hurt not his braine. So done, then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before, and sow them fast together: then bind a linnen cloth thre or four fold, dipt in fresh grease and tare, and layd thereon, which will keepe it from winds and cold, soz the spate of ten or twelve dayes, which skinne will so grow againe, and hee shall bee well. And thereupon I haue seene ( saith mine Anthour ) many recover and doe well. But ( soz the moze surety) whens a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or having any reasonable flesh on him, is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease yee shall haue in yong sheep, which is spoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinewes, and  
to knit bones.

**V**hen as thereshall chance any bones of your catel to be broken, ye shal take of the hearbe called in Latine, Aron, in English, Cuckoo-spit, stamp therof with barley meale, and a little hony, and so plaster-wise lay it to. Another, take of the hearbe called in Latine, Symphytum, in English, Comphozy, bruse of the leaves and roote, with a little hony, and lay it to plaster-wise. Another, take of Parrotow and stamp it with swines grease, and plaster-wise lay it to, which will knit not bones only, but sinewes also. Another, take the fender buds of the Alysters, stamp them with

with shel-snailes, or blacke snailles, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the bark of an Ash-tree, mingle and beat it with the leaves of Camphorze, and then lay it to. Another, Scraue the bark of an Elm-tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinewes, and so to the knitting of bones.

To breed Calves, and to  
geld them.

If ye will brede calves to make yong buls, take no calfe that is calued within the pyme which is counted the fift dayes after the change, for those wil not yron well, as some husbands say. Nor likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keape, but to eate, or sell, and among a hundred calves two shall be sufficient for to make buls, as for all the rest, it shall be best to geld them sone after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, and then to lay vpon the sozes the Ashes of Wine twigs burnt, & mixt with litargy. And on the third day after, ys may melt of tar, and mingle of the said ashes therewith, and anoint therewith for feare of swelling. Also the manner of gelding of calves, Mago doth counsell and say, that calves would be gelded when they are young and tender, and not with any iron, but with a clouen haiz I sticke, and so pressed together, and then raze the end by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kinde of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he wold better tarry unto two yeares, then to geld him at one yere, which to geld them is best in Autumn, when the Moon is in decreasing, and the signe from that place, yes shall then cast him, and trauesse his feet together, and before ye touch him with yron, yee must take vp his stones, then take two straight lathes, like rulers of wood, made like to a paire of barnacles or tonges. Then take vp the stones with the nerves and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your tonges

tongs vnder betwixt his body and his stones , close them hard together (leaving the stones on the outside thereof) some Golders make them of yron for the moze strength. Then slit the pores first of one cod, and put soorth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tongs, and clole vp the nerves : and so likewise take soorth the other stone, and then some do seare it for bleeding too much, and anoint it with fresh grease , and let him go, but see to cut them in such sorte, that ye leaue the ends of the string syning to the said nerves, for therby ye shal not lose much of his blood, and shal not be at all seminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leaning still the forme of the male, althoough the force of engendering be taken away, the which he will not suddenly loose by and by after hee is gelded , for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye suffer them) coner incontinently, and certainly engender, but ye shall not suffer any so sorte to do, for feare lest they dye of the bloody flake: but after ye haue so dressed him, ye shall anoint him with fresh grease. Some do anoint after hee is cut, with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scumme of siluer, then ye shall giue them no drynks for the space of soure dayes, but to eate of greene hearbes, and give him but little therof, for ye shal nourish hym as though he were sicke, in giuing hym the crops of trées and graine hearbes. The least danger in gelding an old beast , is a boare, all other beasts be more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

A kinde of  
gelding.

Some do vsle a kinde of gelding young calves, or foales (as I haue heard) vnder nine dayes : or as soone as the stones descend downe into the cod, they wil by and by take him, and knitt soothly the pores of his cod, betwixt the stones and his bodie with a shoomakers thred , and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, whiche kinde of gelding (as I haue learned) they do vsle in the poorth parts.

Aristotle saith, it is jeopardy in gelding all kinde of catell being old, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Poone, for it will make them grow faire, larger and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Poone, so that ye geld or splay in a god signe. Also in cutting or letting bloud, these signes are counted most dangerous, if the Poone hath power ouer them. As Tauru, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes gouerned vnder Saturne, as Capricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all god, as Aries, Cancer, Sagittarius, and Pilces, so that the Poone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, it shal not then be so good to cut without a more danger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a greene wound being newly cut, the signe comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede a frech, being but little moued, or else to grow and breede to some impostumation of bloud or other humours, which hath bene often seene among cattell, whereby they have dyed thereof, but to geld your calves when they are but young, is counted best. As when they are of sixe or eight weekes old, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly prove so faire nor so god to weans. If any calfe do swell after he is new gelded, some do bise to burns one of his stones to powder and so beate it small, and cast it thereon, and some do mire it with neats foot oyle, and so anoint the soze place therewith.

The charge to keeper and governour of Cattell.

The keeper & governour of cattell must alwayes be diligent to foresee that his cattell haue meat in due season, and that his stallies be cleanly kept, and that no Poultry, Henness, duckes, or hogges do vse at any time the said stallies: for the feathers of poultry are vnholosome for cattel, and so also their dung breedeth the murren in cattel, as some doe judge, and the dung also of Hogges doth them no god,

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them unquiet & scabby. Also the keper ought to rub them dayly that labour, and to keeme them with a carde, which will make them the lustier, and to wash their fete with cold water when as they labour not, will doe well. He shall also know the force and age of an Ore in visiting his mouth: for hee will cast his two foymost teeth within ten moneths of his first yere, and within sixe weekes after that, hee will cast the two next teeth unto them, & about the end of thre yeres hee will change and cast them all. And when they are grown al full by againe, they will then be all equall, white and long. But when the Ore beginneth for to ware old, they will reurne and ware crooked and blacke, and likewise unequall. Also for Oren to labour, the blacke Ore and the red Ore are best, and the browne or grizzled Ore are next: the white Ore is worst of all colours. An Ore will serue well to labour till hee be tenne yeres, not after so good, for he will afterward ware doll, weake and feeble, wherefore then it were best to seide him and so to sell him. An Ore will live well fiftene or fiftene yeres. Also wilde Oren are better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are never so fré nor so strong to draw and labour, as the tame Oren are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any Bul among your Oren, for he will be stubborn and sullen, and loues to be a master ouer the rest, whereby he will but trouble them. Therefore it shall be always best to keape the Bulls lusty and fat alwayes to couer your kine, so shall you still haue fatte calues, and large withall: one god and lusty Bull is sufficient for threescore kine.

Also kine to be put to the bull, the best & chieffest time is in May, June, and July, then the kine shold be put to the bull before they be put in any god pasture: for some do say a leane Cow will take and sooner be with calfe then a fat Cow. If a Cow with make desire the bull, if she be milked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet desire the Bull, if she have no Bull, and lesse her make, she will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some husbands

The labo-  
ring Oxe.

Bull to labour

Kine put to  
bull to labour.

husbands haue proued, and the Bull the contrary: for hee  
must be fat and lusty when he shall couer the kine, or else  
those calues will be weake. A Cow will live well fiftene  
yeare, but after she will ware ferble & weary Also ye shall  
not let a Cow take the bul before she be thre yeeres old: soz  
when yong kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly  
small and weake calues: therefore some husbands will ne-  
ver weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shall not put  
your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of  
June, to the end that shē may (by the vertue in eating of  
herbs and grasse) bee the moze hot and lusty to take the  
Bull when shē shall be put vnto him. Wherofore some hus-  
bands (to make the cow take the bul the soner) do giue her  
of the herbe called Cow-maie, which groweth like a white  
gilloflover among cozne. Then to keepe her a little hungry  
and to giue her therest two houres before shē shall take  
the bull, and that will put her in moze heat: and yes shall  
then rub her naturall condit with nettles, which is also  
god, if shē will refuse the bull. Some husbands doe coun-  
sell not to suffer your kine to bee covered vnder 4 yeeres,  
anylketwise not after twelue yeeres, because the one is  
too yong, and the other too old.

And also they say the best time to put the Bull with the  
kine, is all the month of July: for then the kine will bring  
their calues in Ver, in the beginning & spring of herbs and  
grasse: yee need not constraine her then to take the Bull,  
for the abundance of herbes will prouoke and put her in  
heat, so that ye shall not then constrain her. A cow will  
go with calfe ten months, if a cow refuse, or the Bull will  
not couer her, ye shall make them haue an appetite as it is  
spoken of among horses & mares, & as it is afoxe rebeareld:  
and then ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the  
abundance of grasse do not make her barren, for a cow be-  
ing fat will smally desire the Bull: & when shē hath taken,  
ye may judge by refusing the Bull: and also to know whe-  
ther ye shall haue a cow calfe or a bull calfe, ye shall under-  
stand, if the bull descend from her on the right side of her,  
more

more then the left, is to judge a bulle calfe: and likewise the contrary, if he descend on the left side. ¶ If the cow in descending and lying downe on the right side, is to judge she hath a bulle calfe: and if she lie downe on the left side, is to judge a colo calfe. And when ye shall judge shee hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwayes happen true, for although she hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, for some bruit beasts will haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish yong kine and calves, in countries where there is great stoe of pasture, they may nourish their calves at the yere. But where there is smal stoe of pasture it wil scant suffice them from 2 yeres to 2 yércs. And ye shall nourish your calves of their dammes for one yércs space: but that yere these kine must not bes charged with any kind of labour. Also when a colo hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt thre weekes take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next wárke another teat, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will keepe milke enough to serue for her calfe. If a colo passe ten yeres, shee is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a yong cow calve before thre yeres, ye shall take away the calfe, & milke her first thre dayes together, because she shall not then be charged with too much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If yes will dry vp her milke, yee shall annoynt her bodde all ouer with tarre. Kins deare not so much to drinke of the riuier water as of pond water, because the water of the riuier is moze cold then the pond water. Which riuier water being so cold will chilie her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God woxes not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cows will lightly abide the most cold ayre. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doomes all the winter in most places and countries.

The government of Cattell, and the ordering  
of Kine with their Calves.

**S**tephanus saith, to order Cattell, and to nourish kine  
soorderly and well, the husbandman must see himselfe, or  
else haue some trusty and skillfull man to look and often re-  
solt unto his cattell, as oren or kins in the stall or without,  
and to feed, or see that they haue sufficient meat and water  
daily at convenient times, morning and evening, and to  
see when any beast is sickly, to helpe him with medicine:  
and to make their stalls for Cattell to lye in, to set it East  
and West, with windows and doores towards the South,  
and close toward the North, for that is very sharpe and cold  
in the Winter for Cattell: and to strore of beaten salt all  
ouer on the boordes or stones vnder them, becaus (they say)  
it is a manifest thing to keepe their bodies in health: and  
they do strore some sand or grasse vnder their cattell, on  
the planks for sliding, whereby they may stand the better,  
without sliding, and also to see them haue litter at evenings  
after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth into the spring with  
your kine, ye shall separate the yong sucking calves as soone  
as they haue sucked their dammes, you shall put them into  
some seuerall house or other place, where they shall remaine  
all the day: and when ye will haue them sucke, ye shall let  
them forth to their dammes, and let them sucke, but eue-  
ning and morning, and so shut them vp againe in the house,  
for by this order the calves shall waste more faire, and also  
sowre fat, then comynge ful with their dammes. Also when  
a cow hath calued, if she be not then wel kept (although she  
be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calfe:  
therefore they do use to gine kine with calfe of the greene  
herbe called Hellislot: they stamp it with some hony, and  
lay it all night to soake in milke, and so gine it her like a me-  
dicine: for that is counted maruellous god for a cow with  
calves.

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do frampe pease with wine, and so gine it them, and let the Farmers dose as sone as your calues bee taken vp, put the milke apart, that butter and chese may be made thereof without any wauste, and see to alwayes that your cheeles be well and close gathered, in pressing forth cleane all the whey (for whey remaining in the curds, will make the cheeles waxe solwe, and aise will make it full of holes) and likewise that your pots be well scalded, and cleane washed, with other your vessells thereunto belonging: or else vessells with chese fats, and such like, will make your cheeles waxe solwe also. And also, that your women servants touch no butter nor cheeze having their moneths termes on them, for that is very unwholsome. Moreover, when as ye shall see a labouring ore that laboureth daily, bate no part of his flesh, but remaines full fat and in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shalle every eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his own pisse, and thereby ye shall draw forth much flegme therewith, which otherwise he would still swallow downe. Which flegme oft times will molest and grieve him to eate his meat: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to haue the Catar or Renme, which ye shall perceue when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, for they will seeme very watery: and when they drop water, he will hang downe his eares. Then ye shall take him and wash his mouth with thyme bruised in white wine, and therupon rub his mouth with garliche and fine salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouth againe, as before. Some do cleanse the said flegme, with bay leaves beaten with the barke of Pomegranates, and so mixt with wine wash therewith. And other some do squiret wine mixt with myrrhe, into their nostrils: but for the Renme or Catar, if his eyes do inflame, ye shall but let him blownd on the veine under his tongus, and so ye shall remedy it.

## To helpe the Cow of the whetherd.

**T**o helpe a cow that is whetherd, that is, when shee hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleanning, she will die of it shortly after. To make her void and cast the same, ye shall take a god quantity of the wyre of mallowes, and mixe it with ale or wine and gine it, which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calued. Another, Take Hugwort, stamp and strame it with ale, and so glue it, which will both cleane the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another, Take of Aristolochia, bruse it and mix it with mirrhe and popper, and then gine it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another, stamp a good handfull of Penroyall, and straine it with ale, and so glue it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, bruse a good handfull of Be-tony leaves, strayned with honied water, and then gine it, which doth drise forth the lecond birth. Also take of Sylet mountaine, stamp it, and then straine it with wine, and so glue it, which is good to cleane & drise forth the latter burthen. Also they oor bse to gine when a cow is whethered, of sunoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, and so ginen, and she will eate thereof. Any one of these alsoesaid is good against the said disease: if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleanned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will die.

## To helpe a beast prickt with a thorne.

**Y**o shall take a beetly fly, cald of some a Humberd, which crepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly, but kill him not, and lay it to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing will helpe, this will do it, but somewhat painfull a while. Another, take the black snale that bearely no shell, bruse it and lay it to. Another, hanke the roots of red roses, & put thereto of black slope, & so lay it to. Another, take egimony, rus, marigolds, of each a like quantity, stamp them altogether mixt with a little salt, and so lay it to. Another, take of the root of Barbery tree, bruse it

it and lay it so, which will draw forth either thorne or iron  
out of the bone.

How to visit and ouersee your cattell from  
time to time.

**Y**e must often ouersée and visit your troupes of cattell,  
against any infirmitie that may daily hap, and to chuse  
and take forth the old cattell from the young, so must ye  
likewise take your kine which are barren from the other,  
because they will beare no more, and yet occupy the place of  
the bearing kine. Whiche barren kine ye must either sat them  
or occupie them to the plough, for they may as well endure  
labour and travell, as the young O're, because being barren  
they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in  
winter nigh sea, and in Sommer to be in thicke havy  
woods, and they loue more the pasture on mountaines, then  
on the plaines, and also their booses will better endure in  
foress and grasse woods, or in places of clay or marshy  
groundes, then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge Cattell.

**T**he powder of ix. oz xv, leaues of laurell, or the gréene  
leaues thereof beaten and strained with a pint of honed  
water, mixt with a little salt, then strained and given to the  
beast in the moorning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leaues of the alder braised and sod in water, then  
strained and so given, doth purge both choler and flegme  
dowmward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the sto-  
macke. Also the berries of alder stampē & strained with sie  
or beers doth the like. Of the inner rind which is gréene, ta-  
ken and stamp with wine, and so let it stand cold all a night,  
and then strain it in the moorning, & give it warme. Of like-  
wise the low alder called danswoort, which will do the like,  
and in all points it will purge both choler and flegme, as  
well as the other alder: and (as soone be fadge) it is good to  
be given to cattell in the time of plague or murren among  
beasts.

Lkse,

Likelwise ye may take of spurge, which giveth like milke, take a god handfull thereof, stampe it and then straine it with a pint or more of water and vineget in like position, and so give it: this will purge both choller and flegme. Also xx or xxx of the seedes thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bryse them, and so give it, which doth purge moze stronger.

Another: Ye may take a god handfull of Centaury of the tops, leaues, and flowers, boyle it in a quart of ale or bierre, till a quart be wasted, then straine it and give it warme: this ye may minister at all times (if the signe do serve) and it will gently purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly choller, and keep him in the house, if it be cold, & hours after.

Another, ye shall take a handfull of the roots of Polipodium (which is the serne that groweth on the Oke) chop it small, and then bryse it, and mire it with a quart of honied water, and so give it warme. In summer ye may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and use it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another, yee shall take a good handfull of the crops of bromes being green, then bryse it, and put unto it a pint or more of honied water or strong ale, & let it rest so all night, then on the morrow straine it and give it warme. If ye will make it moze stronger, ye may put into it two drams of the seed made into powder, & then it will worke moze stronger.

Another, take of Senn of Alexandria, with a penitwre of Anniseeds, then boyle them in a quart or more of ale, till a quarter thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so give it warme, this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romana that is here growing in many gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 3 drams of the seed made into powder, with the powder of Anniseed, & then mir it with a pint of strong ale, & so give warme, & this will purge moze strong. Another, take six drammes of the root of Flowerdeluce made into powder, and mire it with a pint or more of honied water, and so give it warme. The moze proportion yee give of all

these also; said, the stronger they will be to worke. Where-  
fore ye must bise them with discretion ; and as yee shall see  
cause, soz ye may as well give too much as too little : and  
the best is, when ye do give them any drinke to purge, to  
keepe them in winter warme after a day and a night, and  
so they shal do well. God willing. The best signes to glue  
them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to give your cattell drinke  
when ye shall see any cause.

**C**olumella saith, it shal be necessary for good husbands  
to make a stall or frame to give your beastes drinke in  
when ye shall see need : which ye shall make like vnto those  
that the Farriers or Smiths doe use for shewing of their  
ruly horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus: ye shal first  
pitch your four corner posts fast in the ground, and then  
planck it in the bottome: then shall ye planck the sides with  
four strong barres of a side, wel and fast made to the four  
corner posts, which posts must be at least six foot high, then  
crosse those barres on the out sides with three crosse bars,  
and let the entrance before the sturt wide, so that the beast may  
easily enter in, and there set with five barres behinde. So  
when the beast is in, hee cannot rette nor returne on ne-  
ther side thereof, nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also  
ye must have two barres before, and a strong crosse barre  
thereon, and as they tye their horses with their halter, so  
must ye tie vp their hornes, that ye may give them drinke  
more easie : thus being tied his head fast vnto the bars  
within his sturt shall not then straine without the stall, but  
rest within on the plancks. And to oder him that hee shall  
not offend with his body, ye must blinde his body downe to  
the barres, to make him that hee shall not stirre no way to  
hurt himselfe, but shall bee at commandement to receive  
the medicin : and this oder ye may use for all your great  
cattell, and thereby keepe them in health from time to  
time,

## How to sat an Oxe.

**S**tephanus saith, ye may sat an Oxe sone with letches, spease, boyled barley, or beanes husked and hysuled: and ye may also sat an ore well with hay, but not to give him as ye give vnto a horse: if ye give him in Sommer of the tender banches of trees, it will refresh him: if ye give an ore onely acoznes, it will make him scabby, excep the acoznes be dyed and mixid with bran, or such like. Also an ore that ye intend to make sat, and so to bargaine and sell, ye may laboure him in faire times once or twice a wooke in gentle groundes, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it wil make him haue a better stomacke to his meat, and let him eate nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a little hearbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loueth. So shall it be in god order. Also to sat an ore, ye shall give him ground beanes, dyed barley, or Elme leavens, but specially going in the Sunne doth make him like well, and to wash him twise or thrise a wooke with warme water: also coleworts to boyle with bran, doth make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixid with ground beanes, is god sometimes: your oxen are lesse subiect to diseases then your horses, yet to preserue and keepe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them every quarter thare dayes together, one with Lupin pease, another with the graine of Cypres, beaten in like quantity. Kept all one night before in a pint or a pint and a halfe of water, and so given. Others do give other things according to the vse of the countrey.

Againe, if any ore do ware weake and seble in labour, they do vse to give him once a moneth of letches beaten and steeped in water, and mixt with beaten branarie: and to keepe an Oxe from being weary, they do die now and then to rub his hornes with turpentine, mixt with oyle of Olives. But see that ye touch no other part of his head, but his hornes, for if ye so do, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will somettimes a ring come ouer the heart of an

**D**rs, shewing thereby as though he would bewite, to help the same, ye shall rub and chase his mouzell and mouth with bruisled garlick, or else with beaten leeks, and then force hym to swallow it downe.

Against the Collicke in Cattell.

**Y**e shall give chiefly for the same vnto yong ore of bryd  
red garlick with wine, or bruisled leeks mixt with a pint  
of wine, and also against the gurling or tumbling in the  
belly, and noise in his guts, which ye shall understand when  
he complaineth thereof : ye shall often see hym lye downe,  
and suddenly to rise vp againe, because he cannot so: pains  
rest long in a place : To helpe the same, some do vse to put  
into his drinke the oyle of Nuts : Others do give him of  
onyons boyled in stroake wine, and some do gaine of myrrhe,  
with the powder of Bayes steeped in winc, and also they do  
prick his skin all about the clers of his feet, or to prick vnder  
his tasse, so long till it begin to bloud, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stop laxcs.

**T**he chiefeſt times to stop fluye or lare, is when the  
Moone, or ſigne is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorne,  
then to give poor beaſt drynkes to stop it shall do belt: but  
to purge by drynkes, as afore is mentioned, that is, when the  
ſigne is chiefly in Scorpio and Piſces. Also it is not good to  
purge or let bloud (without great need) in the change of the  
Moone, neither when there is any euill aspect of one planet  
vnto another, nor in the ſignes of Capricorne and Aquari-  
us, for they are the two houles of Saturne and Mars. Thus  
if all these rules aforesaid be obſerved and kept, things will  
make the better, and your cattell the better be preſerued.

The forme and quality of a Bull.

**F**orasmuch as I have ſomewhat ſpoken afore of Drayn,  
I will here take opportunity to ſpeak somewhat of the  
Bull,

Bull, and his forme, which is, those Bulls which ought to be prayled, they ought to haue long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the black and the red Bull are the best. The rest yee must consider to haue all things in him as in an Oxe, for there is no difference betwixt a god Bull and a god Oxe, save that the Bul ought to haue a quicker loke, and his hornes to be moze shorster: likewise his necke moze fleshy, in somuch as it is the greatest part of his body, and the strongest, to the proportion of the rest, his belly long, slender and straight, whereby he may the moze easer couer the hinde. Thus much for the Bull, and his proportion.

### The forme and quality of a faire Cow.

**C**olumella saith, a Cow of estimation ought to be large and long-bodied, and also to be gentle, haing a large and deepe belly, a bwoade soarehead, and blacke open eyes, with faire and blacke polished hornes: her eares rough and hayzle, her iawes well shut, the same of her tayle great, the claves and hornes of her feete small, her legges shorzt and thick, her breake depe, all the rest like unto the male, and specially to bee young: so; when a Cow shall passe ten yéeres, she may not so well beare calues.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer haing god understandyng shall alwayes esteem the Cow of a meane stature, and being but fourte or five yéeres old: the browne colour mixt with white spots, is good with the red and the blacke, and to haue a large depe belly, bwoade soarehead, blacke eyes, and great cleane hornes and blacke, her eares rough, her iawes narrow set, her muzzell great, her hayz somewhat crumpled, her hosea little and smally clouen, her lgs shorzt, her thinges thick and round, her wdderen large and depe, haing but fourte teats, her neck long and thick, her breake large, and depe hanging, her feet bwoad and thick. These are the chiefe points belonging to a faire Cow.

**How to keepe a Cow that is great  
bellied with Calfe.**

**S**tephanus saith, ye must keepe your kine with calfe from dangers from the tenth moneth, for when the warchet great bellied, and also in Winter, if she be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth because of extreme colde, and then so to give her of god meat, it shal do well; but in Sommer ye shall give her the branches or tender brouse of trees, such as ye can get, and bise her not after two moneths to fast, but let her feed in-mornings in the fields, and so to milke her, and to give her also in the evening fresh forrage when she cometh to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the field, and when she hath calued, ye shall keepe back the calfe when she goeth to the field, and so bise her still as ye shall see cause. And when to geld, as aforesaid is mentioned, some do bise to geld when the calves are young, and some lese them run a yare or twos before they geld, which is counted more dangerous. Wherefore as most do bise, to geld bnder the damme is best: Then after their gelding, ye must keepe them well in good pastures, that they may be the more readier and stronger to labour at thre yeares. They do bise also to labour their barren kine after nine yeares, when as they bring no more calves. Wherefore they are put vnto the bise of drawring in the yoke as oren are. Also if the calves be not gelded within one yare they will not be great: If there grows an impouerme after gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that powdred thereon, and it will helpe.

To geld calves

Kine to labor.

Geld of calves.

**How to buy leane Kine for Catell**

**F**erdarbert saith, and if a man buy leane kine or oren to ffe, he must see they be young, for the yonger they be, the sooner they will fad: and look well that their haires staine not, but that they do bise to liske themselves: and see also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teeth. For although he haue the gout, and broken both of tayle and

woll

+

pizzell,

pizell, yet will he feed: but an Oxe having the gout will not be druzien farre: ye shall chuse him with a broad rib, and a thicke hide, and not to be loose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribs or sides, for then they will not feed so well. And those husbands that do meane to thynne, must haue both kine and oxen, hozle, mares, and young cattell, and to reate every years some calves and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy oxen for the plough, see they be young and not gouty, nor yet broken haire of tayle or pizell. Againe, if ye buy kine to the payle, ye must see they be young, and haing such properties as afores are mentioned, also gentle to milke, and likewise to nourish vp their Calves.

#### How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

**A**lso in buying either Oren or Kine to fat, ye shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behinde the shouuler, and also vpon the hindermost rib, and vpon the hucklebone, and on the nathe by his tayle, and to see likewise if your oxe haue a great cod: and a Cowe to haue a big na-  
well, for that is a god signe she would be well taillowed: ye must take heed also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, and of whom, and where they were bren: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye haue your selfe, those cattell will not so wel like with you: ye shall also looke if there be no manner of sicknesse among those cattell in the quarter or Parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either maren or long laugh, or other infected disease, it is great ieadis buying any beast comming from thence: For one beast will sone take sicknesse of another, which sicknesse will perhaps continue ten or twelve yeaeres or more, ere it will appeare on him If any beast chance to be sickle, ye shall awold him sone from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwayes to haue respect vnto, and take heed therof.

Against

Against the murren or plague among  
Cattell.

**A**s for the murren or plague among catell, there bes  
means enough (saith hee) that can helpe the same,  
being taken betimes. Whiche disease commeth of an infec-  
tion of the bloud, & it appearsth commonly first in the head,  
soz then his head will swell, and his eyes ware great, and  
they will runne of water. And when he doth once stroth at  
the mouth, he is then past remedy, and shaztly after he will  
die, and yet when they are thus sickes they will eate. The  
remedies are : yé shall slea the beast that is so dead, and  
bury him in a deepe pit and couer him well with earth, that  
no dogs can come to the cartron. For so many beasts as do  
smell therof are like to be infected with the same disease, and  
sozthwith ye shal haue the skin straight to the Tanner, car-  
ry it not home, for feare of moze peril may fal therof. There  
is a common vise, and done of a great charity, which is, they  
will put the beasts skin on a pole, and then set it in a hedge  
fast bound to a stake by the highway side, that every man  
riding by, may perceue therby where the sicknesse of cattel  
is, and also in what Towneship : and they hold an opinion  
it will thereby cease the rather, which I do scarcely beleue.  
But a beast haning the morten, being slayed, it wil appeare  
betweene the flesh and the skin, for it will be as though it  
were full of strothy bubles like blisters, some blackish, some  
blew, and some yellow, which will commonly bee in a fat  
beast, an inch thick and moze deeps in the flesh.

There haue been some beasts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue beeene credibly told) he that stales him died  
soon after, and he that went with it to the Tanner and the  
hose that carried it, and the Tanner that tanned it, al these  
dyed soone therenpon, which was thought it was by the  
infection of the stinking skinnes, but being true, it was a  
maruellous infection. Wherefoza it is thought god of some  
to bury them whole, for feare of a further inconuenience :  
this

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and binde it hard about his necke : then on the farther side ye shall steele a great veine, and with a lancet ye shall strike thereon, and let him bleed a pint or moze, and so likewise on the other side of his necke. Then take away the cord and it will suddenly stanch, but if the Agne be there, he is in moze danger of bleeding still. If he so do, ye shall clap to bzuised nettles and salt, or wilbe tansey bzuised and laid to ; and some therefore do give them drynks. Thus must you serue all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shall avoid the greater danger in this disease. For the morren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poysoned water, and by hunger.

#### The rearing of Calves for increase.

I shall be good for husbandmen to rearre yearly so many calves as they can conveniently kepe to maintaine their stocke, and chiefly those calves that do fall between Candlemas and May, for in that season their milke may best be spared, and by that time there will be sufficient grasse to weane them, and in Winter following they will be strong enough to save themselves among other cattell, having now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier again to take the boll, and to bring other calves in the time alsoe said : and if a cow tarry till after May ere she calve, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following, and the damme will not be so ready to take Bull againe, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to rearre a calfe after Michaelmas, and to kepe the dam at hard meat, as they do in soone countries, it would be too costly all the Winter : and a Cow abroad will give moze milke with a little grasse, then with fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall : for the dry and hard meat doth diminishe moze milke a great deal: then grasse As so; those husbandns that have but small pasture or none at all, must do as they may: and in my minde, it were faire

farre better for them to sell their calves, then to reare them, whereby they may saue the milke to a moze profit for the keeping of his house, and the cow then will the rather go to the bull againe.

Also if the husband do go with an ore plough, it shall be then meet to reare two ore calves, & two cowcalves yearly, to hold vp his stocke if he can so do, and it will be the moze profit: also it is better to weane calves at grasse then at hard meat, if they were at grasse before: and those that can haue severall pastures for their kine and calves shall do well, and rearre with lesse cost then others. The weaning calves with hay and water will make them haue great bellies, because they stirre not so well therewith as with grasse, and they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remaine abzoad, and to give them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the day-time. And thus being bled, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be kine or oxen to serue to any other purpose.

The losse of calfe, lambe, or foale, which is  
the least losse.

**Y**E shal understand, the least hurt for the husbandman is his cow to cast her calfe, then his ewe to cast her lambe, or mare her colt, because the calfe will sucke so much milke as he is worth, before he shal be able to be killed. And of the ewes milke, there commeth no profit but the lambe, yet in some countries they weans their lambs, & milk their ewes, which is a hindrance for them to take the Ram in due season. But thersby oft times goeth many ewes barren because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her foal, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that foale come of a god breed, which is a most necessary thing for every man to prouide for himselfe, and as much charge will a bad mare cost in keeping as a god mare, & with god keeping the foal wil be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lambe and calfe is worth.

What

What Catell is most meet to go in one  
Pasture together.

Y<sup>E</sup> shall understand, it is not so good nor so profitable to haue all cattell all of one sort in a pasture together, as to haue all Oren, or all horses in a pasture together, nor yet shape alone, except they pasture on high grounds, for they will not feed even, but ouer-run, and leave many tufts of grasse here and there untouched in divers places of the pasture: except it be greatly layd with cattell. Therefore ye shall perceiue that horses will agree well with other cattell in one pasture together, for there is some grasse that horses will eat, and beasts will not, and lightly a horse will couert to feed after other cattell. Also a horse loves to feed on low grounds, as plashes, and hollow places. But horses & sheep will not so wel agree together, except it bee for the theape to feed on the higher grounds: for a sheape will feede on a bare pasture, and eat the sweetest grasse, and so will a horse likewise, but hee must haue it longer. Yet (as some doe say) a horse will eat as nigh the ground as the sheep, but he cannot therewith fill his belly so soone. To one hundred of cattell in a pasture, ye may haue twenty horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grasse, then ye may put therein an hundred sheep moare: and so likewise to the rate of the goodness of the pasture, moare or lesse in cattell, and after this order you may eat your pastures even with cattell, and leave but few tufts of grasse uneaten. Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in moare sheep, and lesse of other cattell. For many Wine and draught Oren, will eat a ground much barer then the fatting Oren or Wine. And ye may also give a milch Cow, as well too much meat as too little: for too much meat will make her soone fat; and then she will the rather take the Bull: and she being fat wil give lesser milke then a leane Cow: for the fatnesse stoppeth the pozes of the raines which should convey the milke unto the boderne: Wherefore a meane pasture is always best to keepe your milch Wine in, and

to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too lean. Also, if a Cow be fat when shee shall calue, she is in moze danger then being leame, and the cause (she being fat) shall be the lesse of stature. As soz your draught Oren, yee cannot giue them too much meate, except it bee the after grasse of a lowe mowed Meddow. For that will causle them to haue the gyzie, and then he may not so well away with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grasse in a Close, the cattell will feed the worse thereto, for better is a good sweet bit from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is so long, the beasts will bite off the tops therof, and no moze, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the ground and so rot, for no beast will eate thereo, but hozles onely in winter. For they will feede on foggy grasse and such like. Also ye shall understand that Hozles and cattell may not well bee foddered in winter all together, but put apart, for the beasts with their hornes will goare both hozles and sheep. Wherfore it is the more danger so to feede them together : it is best therefore to make standing racks and cratches, and to cast their meatte thereto. Whiche stauers ought to bee set somewhat nigh together, for polling and spoyleyng their fodder too much at once vnder their feet. It were rather better to change their places every day, where yee feeds them, which shoulde make them to gather vp moze cleane, and not so to trample so much vnder their feete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in palkures, and also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen  
in the Stall.

**V**V Hensoener you intend to latte Oren in the Stall, being in Summer, or Winter, to set them vp: If yee take them from grasse in Summer, they will hardly fall to eatynge of hay, of a good while after, but when

When ye then take them vp, kepe them so without meat  
and water, one day and a night, and so they will by extreme  
hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first  
give them a little hay at once, whereby they may eate it vp  
cleane, and thereby ware still hungry. Ye must also take  
them vp into the stall on a dry day, for if ye stall them wet,  
they will hane (as some Grafters say) Warnell woxmes  
on their backs, which will commonly come vnto them by  
famine and pouerty, and will hurt the skin: and also it will  
make him be lowrie. Ye shall therefore use to kembe them  
with a wolle-sard, or hozie-combe, as some do, for that doth  
make them moxe lustier. But indeed that is god for the la-  
bouring oxen so to be vsed, but not for the fatting ore, as  
some judge: nor yet shall you let them go forth of the stall  
at any time, not so much as to drinke: For then they will  
desire the moze to be abroad, and the licking of them will  
hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shall so prouide  
that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or else  
to come through their stalls, as some do use: which is to  
set a wooden trough along through their stalls, and with a  
pipe of lead, and a cocke at the end thereof, comming from a  
conduit or celterne, and thereby flls the said trough twice a  
day with fresh water, morning and euening, and at every  
time before to cleanse the trough of all the old water, and  
so to give them fresh, for after they haue once dranke their  
fulls of the fresh water, they will lightly haue no moze  
thereof, for they will blow theron, and after loath to drinke  
any moze thereof, vntill they haue fresh. For an ore or a cow  
is a beast that doth loue to feed sweet and cleanly. Also you  
shall lay your troughs end somewhat asloye, so that the  
water may runne all sozth at the end thereof, in taking forth  
a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the trough  
cleane, and so give them fresh. Thus ye may use them daily  
morning and euening, so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning, ye shall take away all their old  
hay, and so cleasle their water-trough, and then glve them  
fresh water, and then a little fresh hay againe, & so at noon,  
and

and likewise at night : and thus to use them to be fed from time to time. Also it shall be best to place & set their trough on the further side their crib, nigh unto the wail, and to set it two foot hie and moze, and their rackinge likewise would stand of a good height, as of fourt foot or moze, and to bee made almost as broade beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hoynes therin, and the rack-gaues set not passing foure inches asunder : yet some doe vse to seed them on the ground without a rackinge, but that is thought to bee moze vally and moze walfull of Hay. They doe also give them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gurgins thereof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chichest fodder, and will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standards and postes to fasten them by, would bee made round and smoothe, of the tignesse of certeine inches about, and seuen foot long: and set fourt foot wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast and strong, both aboue and beneath : and yee shall also hardle your Dren in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or postes, for feare of their hoynes, the one Dre to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them unto the postes with a bow-with, made shackle-wise, sliding aboue and beneath his necke on the standard, so that the one side of the necke shall be always close unto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to lick them. For in licking them (as is said) it doth hinder their feeding in the satting. And also if yee sye them as plow Dre bee, with a sole and a withe, which is made like a yoke-bowl, which would be too long a tie from the standard, and they will then both licks themselves, and strike each other with their hoynes : wherefore the other way of hardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, & put it about their necks, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licks themselves, in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Other doe all to smear them with their owne dung, and then

then cast ashes thereon, which will save them from licking. And also for the cleansing and satting of them, they do bie morning and evening to shouell downe their dung, and so for from time to time that they be cleane kept: for that is a furtherance to thair satting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they do not litter at all, but let them lye on faire dry planks, and in their owne dung. Yet some are of this opinion, that to litter them somewhat vnder the soare part of their bodies, shall not be hurtfull vnto them: and farther, their keeper must from time to time look vnto them, and marke if they do eate and drinke as they shoulde do: for sometimes there will grow diseases amongst them in their mouthes, as the Warbes, and such like, whiche will much hinder their feeding, and so paire, if they be not looked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some do bie also to make holes behinde them, and set therin earthen pots euyn with the ground, to keape their pisse in, and so couer them with small boards or planks, with which pisse they do bie to wash the bodies of those Apple-trees which are given to be worme-eaten, or canker-eaten, for they say, that will save them. They also bie to cast the said pisse among their roots in their garden, for that will also kill, or cause the wormes to vold, and sauе the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and satting of the Oren in the fall.

We shall take roote of great Hedge, which Hedge bear-eth long leaves with white streakes therin, much like to a white and greene lace, and groweth in some gardens like to a quitch grasse, and the roots are much like to a quitch grasse, but they are moze greater then they, and will rannte in the ground like the Quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kinde thereof. Take a handfull of the said roots, bruise them, and boyle them in a quart of god ale, then straine it, so give it late, warms ther or soure meadings, and they shall amend. But let them not eat nor drinke the space of two or thre hours after.

## The nature of the shroue-mouse.

**T**he shroue-mouse is an ill beast, and doth trouble and hurt mens cattell in many places; for her teeth are venomous, for whereas she biteth any beast, it will sone rankle and swell: that if they haue not some helpe, they will dye thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are used against venoming of other cattell, be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen, that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, when he runneth ouer the backe of any beast, he shall suddenly ware lame, and commonly in the binder parts, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, nor draw his legs after him. Wherein I have heard no remedy, but these: one is, ye shall hane him to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw that beast vnder it thzough, and so he will recover: some do beate him with the said briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chiese, and often appozed. That is to say, ye shall often tolle and turne the lame beast, and turne him ouer and ouer, now on the one side, and then of another, every way up and downe, which (as they say) it is a present helpe.

Another: Some do teach to boze a hole in any tre, elme, or other, and put therein a live shroue-mouse, and pin it close & let her die therein. Then when any beast is mousecrope, ye shall beat the beast with a twig of the same tree, and so he shall recover againe. Another: If your beast be bitten with the said mouse, it will swell and inflame, and then they do helpe it in pricking the place with a bodkin, or a stile of lattin, and then to chase it thereson with sope and vngar mixed together, and that will helpe it. Another, some do take a shroue-mouse aliue, and put her into a glasse of sallet oyle, and therein let her dye, and when any beast be bitten with her, then anoint the bitten place with the said oyle, and so he will amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To

## To helpe the letter on Cartell.

**T**he letter is an vnseymly scrofule or scab growing on the skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad and some will grow long and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knesbs somewhat hard. It is supposed they do increase by wet and pouerty, and some thinke it doth increase of some venomous humor or by some pricke or bruise, or such like. It is not grieuous to the beast but vnseymly. The remedyes are, they helpe the running or broad letter, by seareing it round about with an hot iron, and then to lay Tarre thereon. Some do but lay Tarre only thereon. And for the long letter that hangeth downe like a cluster of grapes, or bunch, they do seare it off with a hot iron and then lay tarre therupon, and so it will go away. Also they say, that when the beast doth ware fat and lusty by grasse, it wil so weare away by little & little againe, for they haue it commonly in winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

**Y**e shall mire Drepiment with tarre, and put thereto of gray sope, all alike quantity, and heat it, and then anoint therewith, so often as ye shall see cause, and this will heale it. If the letters hang long, some do knit them about with haire, and by such meanes they will consume and fall away.

Against faintnesse in a labouring Oxe.

**T**hose oxen that are labouring all the winter at plough, toward the spryng they will ware faint and poure, and full of lire, and with small labour they will lie down. Therfore to kepe them still in god plight and lusty, ye shall gine them besoore their wateringe, to every oxe a good handfull of barley in the straw, and then after let them drinke: which will alwayes keape them lusty and strong. And also

rembe your oxen with a horse.combe or card, it will delight them the mo<sup>r</sup>e being fat oxen. Yet some will say, a fatting Ox must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a cow lacking milke having new calued.

**V**hen ye have a Cow that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through poverly, to cause her milke to increase, ye shall boyle of Anniseeds in good Ale, or wine, then straine it, and give it milke-warme. Another: Take a handfull of the leaues of the hedge vine, called Briony, then boyle it in ale or wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of colewoots boyled in water, or to giue her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another, ye shall giue her of sod barley and Fennel-seed sod together, and let her eate the same, or grane Fennell chopt and mixt with sod barley, and so giuen. Also the hearebe Nigilkowans, stamp and strained with ale or wine, and so giuen thre or four mornings. All these are very good approued to increase milke in a Cow.

To helpe the loue.

**T**he loue is a disease which b<sup>r</sup>ædeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading in the oodore and dung of chistened folks, which burneth them so betwixt their clawes, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is. You shall take a piece of twisted ropes end, and rub and chase him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that you make it to blæde well. When ye haue so done, take a reasonable quantity of good Ware, and mixe therewith a conuenient quantity of god fresh grease, and anoint the soze place therewith twice or thise, and it will soone be whole againe. This hath bene often prooven.

Against

## Againte goaring of a beast.

**I**f any beast be goared, ye shall take rozen, fresh grease, land waxe, each alike, then boyle them all togather in a pot of earth, and then keepe it, and when as ye shall haue a wyndre to vse thereof, make a tent of linnen, or flax, well anointed with the said oyntment, and so put it downe to the bottome of the wound, and so vse the same, and it will soon heale him: or poure into the wound boylng butter.

## For the necke of an Ox that is swolne.

**T**o heale the necke of any Oxe that is swolne with yoke or other wapes, ye shall take tallois, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may suffer, poure it vpon the swolne place: vse this once a day, and it will heale him in short space without other thing.

## For a sprayne or stroke.

**A**gainst a sprayne or stroke, ye shall take of butter, a blacke soap, and hemlocke herbe, with a quantity of salt, then boyle them all together, and all to bathe the spraine or stroke therewith, as hote as he may well suffer, and it will helpe. If it be in the legs, ye shall put unto (the things aforesaid) the groundes of bierc or ale, and wash it therewith: and then wrap it about with a haire rope dipped in chamberly, and he shall do well.

To helpe the shoulder-bone of any beast  
out of joint.

**I**f the shoulder-bone of any beast be out of joint, ye shall well pacceyn it, by setting it lyg downe and inward toward

toward his body : so that ye may easily putt your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also he will still trip vp, on the same fot. To helpe the same, ye shall first cast him, and binde his other thre legges together, then make one to draw soorth that legge straight, then putt one of your hands on the point of his shouuler where the bone went out, and putt your other hand on the inside neare his body, and thrust vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, stuck to the other bone : if ye shall see then it be not come home iust and close, ye must throw vp your fist betwixt the said shouuler and his body, and putt it vp more close, or else with some truncheon of wood, and therewith putt it vp moze closer. Then being right, and putt vp straight and close together, ye shall make two wooden pynches of one length, and make two holes crosse vnder the skinne, stuck ouer the midst of the said foyn, an inch and a halfe a funder from both sides of the said foyn, and putt your two pynches crosse there vnder the skinne. Then take of Whypcord, or strong packcord, and wrap it vnder the said ends of your pynches round, and therewith draw vp the skinne on a lumpe together : so done, fasten your thread, and let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and he shall do well againe : and if it be an Oxe, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the syre be then busie, ye may anoint the place with some Tarre.

#### For the necke being out of foyn.

If the necke of any beast be out of foyn, he will still holde and holwe his head on the contrarie side that the bone is out. To helpe the same, first ye shall feele the bone if ye can that is out : so done, then ye shall make one to hold straight his heade with a halter, and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then do you on the other side thrust in the foyn that is out, into his place againe. And so let the beasts heade be tyed vnto a surangle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out, and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes, vntill the flesh haue growne, and is fasshioned vpon the ioynt againe.

For another ioynt of a beast that is out.

**VV**hen as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first yow shall search and finde for the bone that is out: so done, marke on that side he is, or went out: so done, let one plucke and hold out that limbe straight, then set one of your hands on the place of bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keape it still nine dayes after, and he shall do well.

For any bone that is broken, or limbe out of ioynt.

**T**o helpe any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and binde his legs, and then farrce softly hewe the bones do lye, then shall ye cause that limbe to be holden out straight, and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly by & aboute, and then softly put each bone into his right place againe. Then in holding the limme straight, farrce if all the said bones be well balstred round about, and then splintered theron and well lapped, and let it so remaine for the space of nine dayes, and glue him to vynke of *Cumphozie* hearbe stampyd with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the sooner. The barke of *Ash* beaten with wine, and so plaistered, will close and knit bones together. Also the *Clime* inner barke laid in running water, and so bathe the place therewith, both knit the broken bones.

Also Plinic saith, the roots of *Kocket* boyled in water, and plaistered to, will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, vulnde *Betony* newly stamped and plaistered to, will likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of ioynt, and for the setting

of broken bones. Also bayell tawies, and the heads of red  
doocks, made into powder, and given to drinke, will knit  
broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

**T**ake a good quantity of the iuyce of Clevers, and put  
therunto the grounde of ale or baret, and a quantitie  
of fresh grease, or nests for oyle, then boyle them together.  
For a horse, take fallow in stead of grease: for one or cat,  
take grease, and if you put therunto of an one gall, it will  
be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

**Y**Du shall go to your beasts in the morning, which are  
in the house, before they have meat or drinke, and be-  
hold the tops of their nose, if there be standing pearly like  
droppes of dew water, he is then sound of body, but if  
he be dry on the toppe of his nose, that beast is not then in  
health.

Against the rotting of a beast by drinking ill water,  
or often for lacke of water.

**I**f any beast be rotten of his body, ye shall slit the skinne  
in the upper part of his deawlap, two fingers straight  
dowoward, then open the sles a finger breadth and a  
finger length straight down. Then take nine grüns leounes  
of Pugivore, and binde them with a thred together, and  
put it downe into the wound, and let another thred hang  
downe without, that you may thereby draw it up and  
downe the wound, every two or thre dayes once or twice:  
Use this the space of fifteen or sixtene dapes, and within a  
while you shall see swell, and at length it will putrefie  
and stink, runnes and cast away skinne and all. Some will  
swell before they runne of matter, which in anoying so  
much

much corruption cleanseth the beast, and maketh him whole againe; and giue him the lycpe of Saristrage in drinke.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

**A**ny beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shall soone perceiue it by holding his head aside, and winking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thred put therewith a needle in the middest of the upper eye-lid, and tye it unto his hozne, then take your needle againe with a long thred, and put it through the gristle of the haw, and with a sharpe knife cut the stame finely round, & so plucke out the haw, ther lay a fine Unner cloth about the top of your forefinger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the blood, then wash it with baret ale, and cast in a good deale of salt, and wash it then againe, and stroke it downe with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for Cattell.

**V**hensooner you shall see a beast not like of his bo-  
dy, and dry in the morning on his nose, it shalld  
seeme he is not in health, therefore when ye house them, or  
pasture them, ye shall to helpe them giue them a drinke, as  
followeth Take of long pepper, anniseeds, comyniseed, licor-  
ras, of hay berries, of each a quantity, then beat them unto  
fine powder, and boyle them in strong ale, and put thereto  
to butter, to make it moze soluble, or the hearde Mercurie,  
and some treacle, and being milke warme, giue unto each  
beast the quantity of a wine pinte, and they shall amend.  
Ye may boyle with your ale other hearbs both to comfort  
and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as aforesayde.

Teeth.

## Teeth of a beast to fassen:

**F**irst ye shall prickis his gummis beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gummis aboue with the point of a knife, then take a whetstone or rongh pebble, or flat stone, and rub the gumme therewith, and make them blerde: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fassen againe, or rub them with sage and salt.

## For the Garget vnder the carc.

**T**he swelling or garget in a beast comes commonly with cold in Wintar, or by eating cull meat, which will brede a Garget vnder their laves or cheeks. The remedy: ye shall take blew hard clay, and boyle so much as a hawle in chamberlie, till it be consumed and molten, then all scalding hote, bath the swolne place therewith, and alway stroke it downward: use this thre or fours times a day till it swage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or more of milke, of barro hogs grease, then boyle them together till all the clay be consumed, then as hote as ye may, scald the Garget or soze therewith: use this twisse or thrise, and it will helps. Often proued.

## Leannessse of kine, or other, to helpe.

**V**Vhen as ye shall see any beast not like, but seme leanes, ye shall make a dylns, and give it your beast fassing. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the barkes of Walnut-trē, & turmericke, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beate them into fine powders, and put it into a pinte of ale lukewarme, and so give it, and your beast shall do well, God willing.

A good

## A good way to geld or cut a calfe.

**Y**th shall cause one to hold downe his foze part oþ legs, then binde his hinder fæt with some cord, halfe a yard a lander, let his fæt be bound, and let the said holder set both his knæs on the cord, nigh unto his legs, and so cut him gently, and anoint his flanks with some fresh grease, then rub his reines with cold water mixed with salt, and he shall do well.

## Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

**T**ake a penitwoyth of good treacle, a penitwoyth of long Pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine powder, and mire them with the treacle, then take an handfull of hozebound, chopt small, with the powder of licorice, then mire all together, and boyle them in a platt of good veriuyce, and so warme it and give on mornings unto your beasts, and this will helpe. Another, take and stamp the leaues of flowzedeluce, then straine it with god ale, and so give it warme.

## A medicine for all kinde of griefe in Cattell.

**T**ake a penitwoyth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Rose-leaues and Elder-leaues, of Fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of lome, and so much of bay salt. But thereto of chamberlie, and a littile sot, then stirre these all well together, and make it warme, and so gins to each beast threé good sponstals thereof, and last, before they go from your hand, ye shall gine to each beast a littile tarre: some do gine them in drinke the dyed flowers of woyne wood mixt with some salt. Thus they vse their sheape, and other cattel against al diseases, it is commended to allswage any paine in cattell, or to drine away any hurtfull disease in them, in either head or body.

## Against

Against any beast bitten or venomous.

If any beast be venomous or bitten in any outward place, as the legs, boderne, or pappes, or in any other outward place, ye shall take a rotten egge, and mire it with soot, and some bay salt, then beat them well together, and plastrer or anoint the venomous place with a clout and a sticke, and it will helpe. Well proued.

An approued drinke for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or do not like.

Take a handfull of Sage, another of Spurcerry, another of tanies, and halfe so much of Cardus Benedictus, chop them all small together, and then scithe them in a quart of ale, with a pint of beringys, and some licorice: scith it till the halfe be wassed: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of bayes, and a piece of butter, and being luke warme, so give it with a dish to the beast; but first plucke forth his tongue, and so poure it into his mouth, by holding still vp his head, till all be ginen: then rub his mouth aboue, and tongue with some bay salt, and rub his backs with salt likewise, and he shall do well, but let him not eate or drinke the night before this drinke is ginen, nor let him not eate or drinke of thys honres after this drinke is ginen.

Signes when a beast oft belcheth.

The cause when a beast doth belch, or breakes windes oft upward, is a signe of cruditee or raw humors in his stomache undigested, with a noise in his guts, no stomache or tast shinking sinewes, his eyes heauie, not cheting his quid, nor licking hym with his tongue. Whese remedias are: take nine pints of warme water, and boyle a little therin 30 branches or stalks of coleworts with some vineger and

so glise it to the beast, and all that day let him receive nothing but the same. Some keepe him in the stall, and not to pasture abroad, till hee haue taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wild Olive trees, four pounds mixt and beaten with a pound of hony putting thereto soure pints of water : then set it a night in the aire, then with a horne put downe his throte, and about an houre after give him to eat soure pound of Rose or steeped linc-tares, give him no drinke, vse this thre dages till the grease bee taken away. If this helpe him not, but that his belly is inflamed with paine in his intrals and guts, so that hee can scarcely seide, but groane and complaine, nor tarry long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his taile and his head, this is a present remedy, bind his taile neare his rump, and glise him a quart of wine or strong ale with a quantity of oyle, and then drise him a thousand or ffe hundred paces. If then the paine depart not, pare all about the holes of his scete, and anoint your handes, and so take him, and so chasse him after. If it profit not, gue him dry figges of wilde figge tree, with nine times so much warme water, if this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaues of wilde mints, mixt with thre quarts of warme water: and so glise it him with a horne ; and let him blood vnder the taile, and after the bleeding, stop it with the barkes of some tree : then make him runne till his tongue hang out, but before pee let him blood, gis him this medicine : take thre ounces of beaten garlickie mixt with a pint of wine or strong ale or somewhat more, and vpon this drinke chasse him and make him runne. Some doe take two ounces of salt with ten onyons, and mix all with some sod hony, & so they put it into his belly, so they chasse and make him run after, and he shall do well.

To helpe cattell that be sick, and will not feed in pasture.

**T**ake bozehound, camomile, batony, cinchesope, pennycroyall, and agrimony : of each a like, byule them and

and boyle them in a quart of god ale, till tho halfe, with a  
bruised sticke of licozas, then straine it, and pat thereto three  
pewterowz of god treacle, stir it well together, and give it  
fasting, and walke your beast a god while after, and he shal  
do well. Often proued.

To know if Oxe or Cow be sound or whole of body.

**Y**e shall grize or pinch him with your hand on the back  
or withers, behinde the soreshoulder, if he be sound, he  
will not shynke: but if he be not sound, he will then shynke  
with his backe, and be ready to fall. Often proued.

Against the bloud in beasts.

**S**ome cattell are troubled with the bloud in their backs,  
which will make him to go as he dewe his head aside, or  
after him. The cure, ye shall slit the length of two ioynts  
under his tayle, and so let him blode well: if he do blode too  
much, ye shall knite his tayle next the body, and then binde  
vnto it salt and nettles bruised, and it will do wel.

If an Oxē pisse bloud.

**A**gainst pissing of bloud, ye shall keepe him from water  
fourte and twenty houres, and then give him a dishfull  
of the curds of tunnet in a quart of milke, and let him not  
drinke of four houres after.

Against the sicknesse of the lungs.

**T**he sicknesse of the lungs is perceived by rising vp,  
and shaking of the dewlappe: ye shall helpe him by  
fettering after this sort: take beateshot and beaten gar-  
licke, and wray it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches  
beneath his sticking place, then open it round with your  
finger, by with a sticke on both sides and beneath, then put  
in

In your stiffe: ye shall cut your dewlap four fingers above the bottome thereof: then must ye tye a strong thred to your stiffe, to plucke it vp and downe as ye shall see cause in every thre day, and it will rot the sooner. If the humour do not rot, then change your stiffe, and put in new, and he shall do well.

Against the pantasie in a beast.

**I**f Dre or other beast have the Pantasie, he will shake moch, and quiver in the flanks, and pant. The cure: ye shall give him some runnet, sot, and chamber-lie mixt together.

Against swelling by eating the tine worme.

**Y**e shall give him wine, salt, and treacle. For a stroke in the eye, lay thereto the iuyce of smallege, fennell, and the white of an egge.

The garget or swelling in a beast cometh sometimes on the bonyes of the eylid, which will be like a botch or blise. The cure: cut the skin round about the eye, and again about that, cut another skinne betwix that and his lipps, if it do come to his lipps it is incurable. The cure, take wine and salt sod together, and wash the place euening and moring, till the swelling go away: then scrape off all the scales and sith: then anoint the place with naroule and hony boyled together, and that will both heale and skin it.

A practise against the murren in cattle.

**T**ake the roots of Angelica, the sea-thistle, mixt with Fennel-sker, take of new wine, wheat flower, boyle them and so giue it: spinkle the beast also with hot water, and he shall recover.

When horse, bullocke, or other beast is sick, then take bear-sot hearbe, so; a bullocke, they put it into his dewlap, so;

for a hole in his breast, for swine, or cheye, through the eare, wherein ye shall make a hole with a latten bodkin, and the said roote of Bearesfoot putt through the hole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brimstone, vnslaught lime, garlick, wilde margerum, and roystander, laid on coals, so they may receyne the fume thereof, which will heale them. Ye shall alwayes haue ready for your cattell of Husbandmen to haue alway Fenergræke one pound, of licozas halfe a pound, of graunes one pound, of Turmerick halfe a pound, of bay berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of Jeane one pound, of Anniseeds one pound, of comyn halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of Drepemint halfe a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Against belching, or euill liking in cattell. Take pelito; y of Spaine, hearbe grace, fetherfew, sage, horehound, of each a like, of bay salt thre pints, of strong new ale to the value of the rest, let all boyle together thre or four walms, then straine it, and give to each beast a god part thereof a moarnings fasting warme, and then let them not drinke till the afternoone. If it helpe not, he will groane, and remoue from place to place: Then shall ye brest his tayle close or nigh the rumpe, and givē him a quart of wine, mixt with a pint of good sallet oyle, then drinke him space, a mile and a halfe: Then take him, anointing your hands with oyle, or grease. Wherein soms let him bloud vnder the tayle nigh the rumpe.

There is a disease in beasts which some husbands call the tapie. To helps it, ye shall sticke softly the softest place vnder his tayle, and make a slit thereon, two inches long, open it and lay thereto Salt and Garlick, stampē and binde it fast therento with a cloth, and it will helpe it.

For the chollicke in the belly of beasts, it is sone put away by beholding a goose or duck on the water swimming.

If any one of your beasts haue the lalke, ye shall helpe them in giuing of the powder of sloes mixt with some cold vertuous or water.

Against the  
Lalke.

Against

Against the bloudy fluse. The cure: Some do not bise to let them drinke in thre dayes and thre nightes, and then they give him the stones of grapes and raisins beaten into powder, two pound, with a quart of lowze wine fasting, and so bis them. If then they mend not, they bis to burne their forehead through the skin to the bone, and cut their ears, and wash the wound with ore pisse, till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyle and pitch heat and plastered. If calues hane a liske, take sweet milke, and put runnet therein, so that the calfe may well drinke therof luke-warme, and it will stay it: Calme leanes be ill.

Against the  
bloudy fluxe.

If a bullocke hane the cough, ye shall give him a pint of barley meale with the yolke of an egge, and raisins boyled with a pint of white wine, then straine it, and give it fassing to the beast. Also take grains in powder, and mixe it with flower, and dyped beans, and meale of tares, stirre all toghether, and give it like a mush to the beast.

Against an old cough, take two pound of Slope stæpt in thre pints of water, then brouched and mixt with flowze, and so make him to swallow it, and after powze the water (that the Slope was stæpt and sod in) into his thurst.

For an old  
cough.

If calues hane the cough, ye shal beat centozy to powder, and so give it with ale. If they hane the Ague, ye shal perceue it by the waterring of their eyes, and heauines in their head whiche they will hang downe. And also dwelling at their mouth, their veines beating with a great heat ouer all their bodies. The cure: Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them blood vnder the tayle: then within one houre after give to them thirty colewozt leaves and stalks sod with oyle, water, and salt.

To heale the kibes, ye shall cut them sooth as ne as ye can, and let them bleed well. Then take verdigrease, and the yolke of a new laid egge well beaten and stampyt, so binde it to the griefe, and it will helpe and heale it.

For the kibes  
in the heck.

Ye shall bathe them with scale bares or old, sod with Joy leaves, and so make it with the combes of hony and dyped cammanille mixt together.

If Oxe or Bullocks feet be naare wozne, ye shall wash them with warme oxe pisse, then burne a few smal brusches, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand and walke on the embers a prettyle whyle: then anoint his hoves with tare and oyle mixt with hogs grease. In so doing, they will never lightly halt after.

If ye wash their feet, and then their pasternes, and also rub betweene their clees with swines grease. It will answere scabs and such like. Also scabs and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with stampf garlick.

If any beine be cut, and so bleed, lay his own dung thereon, or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattell: Take the root of the sea onion, the poplere root, and common salt: of each a like, then lay it a while in water, then stampf them, and so give it unto your cattell untill they be well. Give it to them in the Spiring for the space of forty dayes: which will preserue them from the plague, or all other sicknes for that yeare.

And if bealts be sicke ye shall give them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut-tree, with fetherfels: Stampf these and straine it, and give it with some treacle to dzinke fasting, and they shall do well.

For sicke beasts that will not feed in pasture,  
or drinke.

**T**ake linerwoxt, night-shade, cinck-foyle, vermaine, egri-  
mony, and centozy, of each a like, boyle all these in a  
quart of god Ale, then stampf and straine it, and put to thicke  
peniswoxth of treacle of Jeane, and milke warme, glue  
thereof to your sicke bealts fasting, and dzinke them up and  
dowme a good space, and they shall do well.

To heale a beast cut with a bili.

**T**ake of Turpentine, barrow hogs grease, honey and tare, but the tare must lie next the cloth, and boyle the other a little, and lay it on the cloth, to make it cleane fast, ye may shift it once in two dayes, and this will heale it. **F**or a shope ye may lay on a plastron of pitch, and it will heale it.

## FINIS.

**G**o **The**

10

10

The Table of the principall things  
in this Booke by Alphabet,  
as followeth.

<b>A</b>		<b>A</b>	
Gue in Calues	12	Common medicine for cattell	9
B		Crowling in the guts to helpe	16
Arber vnder the tongue of Cat- tell to helpe	12	Costiuenesse in cattell to helpe	17
Beasts sick to helpe	21	Cough in a beast to helpe	98
Belching signes thereof	35	Cut with weapon on a beast.	
Eyles on cartell to heale	21	Cows-vdder swelled.	
Biting with a mad dog	36	Cow in make.	
Blaine on the tongue to helpe	38	Cow to helpe of the weather;	
Bloud in beasts	44.87	Cow with her forme and quality	
Bloud pissing to helpe	13	Cow with calfe how to be kept	63
Bloudy fluxe	13	Cow new calmed, scant of milke to	
Bones loose, things good to knit.	80	helpe	76
Bruise on the shoulder to helpe	29	Cow with calfe how to vse	21
Buls how to make tame	3	D	
Buls put vnto labour.		Ropping nostrils in Cattell to	
Bulls of his forme and quality	63	helpe	13
<b>C</b>		Drink for cattell	82
Calues hauing the laskie.		Deawbovn in cattel for to help	33
Calues hauing wormes to helpe	41	Diseases of all sorts to helpe.	
Cattell sickle.		E	
Calues how to breed	49	EDder stinging to helpe,	
Calues how to nourish-		Eye grieved to heale	31
Calues how to rearre.		Eye hauing the haw.	
Cattell to be looked vnto	58	Eyes stricken to helpe.	
Cattell in pasturing together	69	Eyes inflamed to helpe.	
Cattell how to fodder.		Eyes hauing the webbe.	
Charge to the keeper of cattell	51	F	
Closh in the feet to helpe.		Aintnes of oxen that labour	76
Closh on the necke to heale	37	Farming of oxen.	
Chollick in cattell to helpe	62	Fatring of an oxe	61
		Fatting in the stall	71
		Feuer in cattell to helpe	17
		Field-spider stinging to helpe.	
		Flesh	

# The Table.

Flech superfluous vnder the tongue	
Flowing of the gall to helpe	46
Fluxe of the belly to say	22
Fluse of blood to helpe	
Foddering of cattell	
Founder in the feet of cattell	19
Foule, a disease in the foot	42
<b>G</b>	
Alling of cattell to helpe	
Gall flowing to helpe	
Garter to helpe	37
Garter on the tongue to help	37
Garter by some stroke giuen	33
Garter in the maw	39
Gelding of culues	83
Gelding another way	
Goaring of a beast to helpe	77
Goring another	
Greene come hundfull to cattell	
Gouvernment of cattell	
Gout in the feet to helpe	45
<b>H</b>	
Haw in the eye to helpe	51
Herbs venomous for cattell to eat	
Hidebound to helpe	83, 84
Hoofe hurt to heale	29
Hoots chapt to helpe	
Hornet, or other fly stinging	
Horfleech-worme drunk to helpe	
<b>I</b>	
Impostumes to helpe	18
Inflammations in the mouth	
Ioynt being out, to helpe	78
Ioynt being out, another	79
Itch on cattell to helpe	24
<b>K</b>	
Keper of cattell his charge	
Kine diseased to helpe	
Kibes to helpe	
Kine put to bull	
Kine put to labour	
Kine how to nourish and feed	
Knees of beasts swolne to help	21
<b>L</b>	
Axes in beasts to stop	62
Leane cattell how to buy	65
<b>M</b>	
Maw of beasts grieued to helpe	
Milking of a beast to helpe	45
Milch Kine to feed	
Medicines to haue ready	
Milke scant in a cow to helpe	
Murren among cattell to helpe	
Mouth of a beast inflamed	17
<b>N</b>	
Eckgald to helpe	
Neck blisted to heale	
Neck swolne to heale	77
Neckhausing the clove	
Neck out of ioynte to help	78
Nostrils of cattell dropping to help	
<b>O</b>	
Oxe how to sell	
Oxe how to buy	
Oxe how for to tame	
Oxe diseased to helpe	
Oxe for to labour	
Oxe or Cow be found to know	
Oxe feete worne to helpe	
Oxe labouring, and yet fat	
Oxe how to fat	
Oxe being faine to helpe	
Oxe stall fed	
<b>P</b>	
Afturing against tillage	
Painting in an Oxe or Cow	
Pestilence and the caufe	
Piffing of blood to helpe	
Piffing of blood, another	
Piffing, good things to prouoke	56
Pots to keepe Oxe piffle	
Pricking with a thorne	57
Purging things for cattell	58
<b>Q</b>	
Quide	

# The Table.

<b>Q</b>	Quide of a beast left to helpe	40	Swelling in cattell by venomous
	Rotting in a beast		Herbes
<b>R</b>	Earing of culues for increase		36
	Rotting in a beast to helpe	80	Swelling by eating greene corn
	S		36
<b>S</b>	Cabs on cattell to helpe	21	T
	Sinewes shrunk or broken to help		Enter on Cattell to helpe
	Sinewes stiffe to helpe	20	Anothes for the same
	Sick beasts to helpe		The tayle a griefe
	Sinewes good things to knit them		Teeth loose in cattell to helpe
	42		Tine-worme eaten to helpe
	Sinewes another to knit		Tine blaine on the tongue to help
	Shroues monse, and her nature	71	Trenches in the guts to help
	Shoulder bruised to helpe		Turning disease to helpe
	Shoulder out of ioynt to helpe	77	47
	Straine or stroke to helpe	78	V
	Stroke in the eye		Enomed tongue to helpe
	Stall-fed Oxen		Veine cut to helpe
	Stall to giue cattell drinks in	60	Vomiting of a beast to help
	Stinging of Adder or Snake	30	W
	Stinging of the field Spider	30	Warrenall worme in the backe
	Stinging with Hornet or Wasp	34	Do of cattell
	Sound beast to know	80	44
	Swelling through Blood to help	14	Water in the belly of cattel to help
	Swelling by eating a tine-worme	3	Water meet for cattell to drinke
	Swelling in any part	80	Weary bread, a disease
	Swelling by drinking a horseleech	33	Weathering in a cow to helpe
			61
			Wormes in cattell to helpe
			Wormes in other cattell to helpe
			Wormes betwixt the clees to help

## FINIS.

THE  
SECOND BOOKE,  
INTREATING OF  
THE GOVERNMENT  
of Horses, with the appro-  
ued remedies against most  
Diseases.

Very profitable for all men, hauing  
a charge and gouernement thereof ;  
and chiefly for Husbandmen : with di-  
uers other Remedies practised  
in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCALS

*Although the Learned have revealed  
The helpe for Horse great store,  
Yet Practisers therein againe,  
Have found for them much more:*



LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Harper, for John Harrison, and are to bee  
sold at his shop in Pater noster Row, at the signe of  
the Unicorne, M. DC. XXXIII.

THE  
SECOND BOOK  
OF THE  
GOVERNMENT  
OF  
THE  
UNITED  
STATES  
BY  
D. J. DUGGER

THE  
SECOND BOOK  
OF THE  
GOVERNMENT  
OF  
THE  
UNITED  
STATES  
BY  
D. J. DUGGER

BOOK

THE  
SECOND BOOK  
OF THE  
GOVERNMENT  
OF  
THE  
UNITED  
STATES  
BY  
D. J. DUGGER



## An instruction for the Ferrer and Horse-leech.

**T**he duty of Ferrers and Horse-leches which desire the knowledge to helpe soze-ness and diseases in horses : They must well and perfectly understand of the present disease in the horse before they minister : also to looke on him well, how many other grieses are growing on him, and whether hee be hot or cold. To know also the operation of all such herbs and druggs, as hee doth minster vnto them : with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yere is best. Also what force and strength the horse is of, which he doth minister vnto. And whether hee bee old or young, and which disease to cure first.

These things well considered, so when ye hane ministred vnto the horse, and given them drinke, in declaring how they shold after be kept : he ought also to looke well vnto them (after their drinke) for a time : to se how his medecine doth work, not to give a horse drinke (as most horse-leches do) and then to let them goo, and take no care thereof after. Wherby many horses fall worse sicke, and so perish sone after for lacke of attendance and good governement, which is a great discredit to the Ferrer or Horse-leech. For like as the wise learned Phyſitian, when he hath ministred vnto his patient, hee will not then vpon a ſudden depart, but firſt hee will know the working of his medecine, and thereby he getteth the moſt knowledge: even ſo the horse-leech ſhould after giving drinke, marke the working thereof in each horse. So likewife for his ſalves and plasters, he ſhould looke vnto them from time to time, and ſe

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he shold increase  
all moze and moze in knowledge and fame. Thus much  
for instruction to the Ferrar and Horselach.

The iudgement of Lawrence Ruce of a  
beautifull Horse.

**T**he parts of a beautifull horse are these : hee ought to  
have a small leane head, with the skin loynge to the  
same, broad forehead, shor: t ears and sharpe, great eyes  
not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lippes thin and  
slender, a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender  
towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp,  
a broad brest, a shor: t backs and straight, his rynes full  
on both sides, with flankes like an Ore, his hanches long  
stretching out, a round rumpe, his tayle with slender long  
hayze, large thighes fleshy within side as without, his legs  
straight, leane and plaine, large hips, great legs, leane and  
full of hayze, the toynts of his legs big, not fleshy by the  
hooches, round hooches, shor: t pastones, strong and well set,  
with the rest of the uniuersall members of his body in  
length as in breadth, his necke rising greater towards his  
shoulders and brest, and to bee higher behinde then before,  
like to the stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

**T**he Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heate is  
shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for  
he is of longer life then all other labouring beasts, his tem-  
perature is therein found, for hee is easie to be taught, and  
gentle towards his master and feeder. Thus much here  
touching the beauty and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horse-maister and breeder  
of Colts.

- 1** Ide not thy horse too yong I say,  
Nor labour him too sore:  
Where gristles are as yet but weake,  
Striue not with him therefore.
- 2** A yong horse soone doth catch a crush,  
And wilfull oft they be:  
Whereby their sorrowes do increase,  
As dayly ye may see.
- 3** Therefore to vse and tame thy colts  
From yeere to yeere take paine,  
And when thou mak'st them ready sale,  
The more shall be thy gaine.
- 4** Thy horse once sick, deferre no time  
His griefs for to appease,  
For forenesse oft so dangerous is,  
Thou mayst thy horse soone leese.
- 5** If thou dost marke of forenesse most,  
Whercof they do proceed,  
Thou shalt finde out that most do come  
For lack of taking heed.
- 6** Therefore let this Bocke be thy glasse  
Wherein thou mayst have sight,  
How far to helpe and laue thy horse,  
Wherein thou hast delight.
- 7** Here mayst thou finde, both learne and see  
No kinde of helpe to want,  
Of secret knowledge in thy horse,  
Which skill hath beene full feare.

*A Proverbe.*

To trust all current Horse-courters,  
I wile thee to beware;  
For truth amonst the most of them  
Is foynd to be full rare.

## Breeding of Colts.

**A**LL those which have a desire soz to bryd Colts and Horsles, they must first make provision for the god government therof, and to hane large pastures, and to be measured in their meat, as well as other cattell: for a horle doth aske a greater diligence to be weated and kept in the stable, more then other cattell. There are thre sortes of horsles, the first are to be nourished yong, which are noble and excellent soz the field and Tournay. The second is soz carriage of burthens, as moyles and packhorsle, which are bought and sold soz that purpose, according to their goodnesse. The third is, another sort of horsles and mares of easie pricess, common soz most men, the which is of a meaner & smaller statura, and soz the common sort are most necessary to travell with, and also are better to feed and byng vp soz to till the earth, which must haue also keepers continually to see vnto them in fields & pastures, as well as in woods or other groundes, and to keep them from dangerous places of mites and boges: and whereas they may haue soft grasse & swat, as well as to be ranke, high and great. They do suffer the horsles to be with the mares in pastures or other groundes, and passe not when they doe couer the mares, not soz these sortes of horsles, but soz your large and great mares, they ought to be couerted about Apyll or May, and some doe couer in mid March, to the end the mares may foale about the same tyme they were couerted, having ready at the same time the tender grasse and herbe to feed on, and to haue the hot and faire season vnto harness, for about the end of 12 moneths after she foaleth: and therefore ye must with god aduiselement put the horle vnto the mare: for he that keepeth these sortes of beasts must serue them at the same houre when they are desirous, or when they do enter into the fircce & hot desire of the horle, which is, (as Hippomanes saith) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beastis, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horsles and mares: For

MARES

mares, may conceiue of themselves, without the company of the horse, as without doubt it is most true, that in some Countries, the Mares be of so great heate, and desire so to be couered, that althoough they haue not the horse, neuerthelasse, in thinking and desiring so much the horse, they become woth foale. Like as the Birds of houses, as Cocks to lap egges, and Hennes to lay egges without the Cocke: And as the Poet Virgil, in his third booke of Georgicks, saith thus:

Above all beasts, great loue there was  
in these hot sortes of Mares,  
As was oft times in *Venus* loue,  
by flesly mindfull cares.

When *Glaucus* punished was  
for his audacitie, *Callander* the dogge  
By carrying of such Mares unto a high place  
into the ille *Pontie*.  
Which loue did cause them range  
the mountaines of *Gargare*,  
Also *Aesculapius* and *Minerva* did  
cause them to be on the mountaines of *Gargare*: but meke  
Though springs and mighty riuers,  
themselves did oft torment, and did affre  
By eating of the hearbe in spring,  
that heat did still augment.  
They turning on the mountaines flighted of  
old night in full night against the windes aduersaries  
and did it (saith any Author *Zephirus*) to smite age  
and garme. In in their hote burning munde; as strong quic  
assured. They so became woth foale, and alway depre  
tion of illnes wothout having the Horse, and alway  
desirous. Which fire to quench in manerous way  
of concreting bres, for will haue his coherfeder earthen  
on at last. They running to all parts fiercely,  
to hit again through ragged rocks and stones. Ouer

## The Government

Ouer Mountaines and low Vallies,  
 with cryes, fighes, and grones,  
 Except the Orient parts,  
 and in the North and West:  
 Whereas the windē is boisterous cold,  
 with shades oft times opprest.  
 Which beastis with piercing aire  
 oft times are turnd and tost:  
 Whereas small heat of Sunne doth come,  
 are punisht with the Frost.  
 Which caueth their hot nature  
 more milder for to be.  
 In Countries cold also they are,  
 as ye may daily see.

Also it is most true, in the high mountaines of Spaine,  
 which lyeth toward the Occident seas, many Jenets and  
 young Hores haue colts without the couering of the hōse,  
 which colts they so nourish and byng vp, and yet they are  
 unprofitable, for within thre yeres, when they shold haue  
 perfect growthe, they dye. But as touching the couering of  
 Hores, the mealest time is about the moneth of March or  
 April: then let the young Hores be satisfied of their na-  
 turall desirers, and the rest of the yere kepe the Hōse  
 from them: and so separate the great stallions apart it shall  
 be best, because they shal not cover when they would: but  
 to kepe them to cover when the best time is: and so it shall  
 be betwix that ye haue pasture for them, and let them be  
 farre from the Hores, yea kepe them still in the stable  
 untill the time of chouering your spaynes: agaynst which time  
 they ought to be well nourished, and fed with barley and  
 vyped pease, to make them the moe lustier. For, whereas  
 a hōse is weake at covering, so muche weaker shall the colt  
 be in growing almyght. Some do make the hōse therfore  
 as lilly as he may be, wherby he may the better endure to  
 cover many spaynes within a chortime, and yet not to  
 cover above xii. or xv. spaynes, þey to begin before he is of  
 thre yeres old: for then he will better continue till twen-  
 tie

tie yeares, and most commonly they are found good if the horse be then strong, and haue rest. But if he be feeble and weake, you must then rub the nature of the Mare with a spunge, and put it into the horse nostrils: and if the Mare will not suffer the horse to couer her, ye shall bruise the sea-  
onion,called Squilla, and with that all to rub the letrets of the Mare, & that shall put her in moze heat. And sometimes they let another horse leape on the Mare, to bring her in moze heat, and take him off againe by and by, and then put the other Horse unto her, and so he couers her. Now after she hath taken, and is with foale, you must haue a great care Government  
of hurting her, and not to labour her sone after her coning, or when she is nigh foaling, & that shall foale with  
specally in both the said times. If you haue not grasse in winter, you must stable her, for she feeds twaine. Let her not ramme, or trauell soze, nor suffer any great cold, nor yet keepe her in any strait or narrow place, or close shut vp, that one hurt not anothers bally. For all these aforesaid do oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Also the snuffe of a candle holden at her nose, will make her cast her colt, or when she longs, not so to give her her desire. Also if the Mare foale in travelling, or haue a dead colt, ye shall stamp Polypodium roots, or oke ferne, and mix it with warme water, and give it her with a hozne. But if she haue foaled well, and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it never so little (boing yet but tender) ye may soon hurt it. We must also haue a cars to set it lase warme, and to order the dam so, as she may haue space enough about her, for the tender colt may soon be hurt by the dam, if she shou'd chance to lye ouit. So by little and little ye may bring it a-  
broad with the Mare, and take heed that dung hurst not his hoses: & when he is of moze strength, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, because she shall not haue anger to see her colt, for commonly a Mare will become sick for lone of her colt, if she see it not. Good and lusty Mares do bring colts yearely, and the great and faire Mares ought not to haue colts but from two yeares to two yeares, to the

end (by long sucking) the colts may waxe and grow more stronger, and thereby they will bee the better to trauell, when any shall be put to serue in the field.

And the Stallion must not be yonger then threé yéeres when he couereth a Mare, and so he may continue vntill xx yéeres well: and the Mare may beare well at two yéeres, so that when she is of threé yéeres, she shall nourish wel her colt, but after she is ten yéeres, she is not so good: soz com- monly an old Mares colt will bee heavy in labour, weake, and sone weary. If you will, she shall bring a male colt, or a female: soz the male, when the Horse doth couer her, ye must binde backe with a cord, or pull backe his left stome: and for the female, binde backe the right stome of the Hoise. And thus ye may doe vnto all other kinds of cattell.

Mares for male  
and female.

Tokens of a  
good Colt.

Aster the colt is foaled, incontinent you may judge what he will bee: if he be well soald, then tractable & of sot, and mouing at the noise of any thing, full of play and twist, hanting a shott rump, moze proper then the other are of his age. If he will leape out of a hoale without recouyling backe. If he will by the way passe boldly ouer bridges and riuers. Also, these are the signes in a god colt, hanting also the beauty & good disposition of the body, as to hane a leane small head, blacke eyes, wide nostrills, shott eares & straight, the chine of his backe large and soft, & not long, his mane thick, hanting on the right side, a large bzeast, and open, with strong moustles and sinewes, his shoulders large & right, with round sides, his backebone even; his belly gant, his stomes and cod close & small, his raynes large descending, his knés round and small, not turning inward, his legs right & straight, his buttocks round, his shighes thick and strong, his taile long, with big crumpled haire, his hoves hard & high, smooth and round, & his soze-top above very small, and all his body big, high and straight, and well in lifting his feet, faire to see in length, & round, according to his body. And to be pleasant & sone chast, and sudden gentle and meke againe: soz these colts of such nature do son obey the man, and will patiently endure labour and trauell. If a colt when he is soald do not call

cast his milt, husbandmen say he will not live long, but die suddenly in few yeares, and some colts will cast two miltis, no horse that liveth 12. yeares hath any milt within him. Also for the taming or breaking of a horse colt, when he is of two yeares, he may well be tamed and broken for the use of the house, but for the field or journey he must be of thre yeares old, and then after fourre he may be made take travell & coke also from time to time how the marks do change in his body. The age of a horse is knowne by his hoses, and tale, and bars in the ruffe of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth, for a horse of two yeares old & a halfe will cast his two foremost teeth above and also under, and when he is fourre yeares old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth fall, and so cometh other: and before the sixteyne year the great teeth, or chewing teeth above do fall, and on the said years, the first teeth that fell are returned whole againe, & on the seventeenth years, all are filled up againe without having any hollownesse in the teeth, and from the seventeenth a man may not well know his age, yet aboue ten yeares his temples wil begin to be hollow, crooked and withered: therefore some do take up the skin to hide the same, and being old, his hoses will wax long, & gray hared, and his teeth grow long and black. Also when your horses are in health, and yet wax leane, ye shall sat them lone with dyed wheat or barley, but you must give this like a mash in wine or ale, and by little and little, to make them haue continual appetite, mixe therewith the branme of barley, untill ye haue accustomme them to eat beanes and pure barley.

Also ye must each day chafe his body, as ye do to some men, in rubbing them up and downe with a cloth, and often so covered and cubbed, doth profit them much, and also to be led and rubbed with ones hand on the backe, is better then to give them much meat, for rubbing doth profit, preserves and keeps both strength of body and legges: for fault of rubbing, many soorenesses do grow on the legges of horses in travell. And this I will counsell you, if one leave his horse in a rainy time from his labour into the stable, he must see that the place be dry, and that their hoses be not wet,

Chafing his body.

met, or stand in cold wet places. for that both will cause them being hot to founder, or to hang an ague, if the stable be not well planked with oke, or if the earth be not cleansed and laid creane straite thereon: for horses oft times being hot, they catch diseases, in being weary and standing on the cold ground, specially when they are not strong, then sic moxa unto them: for when they sweat, to give them meat or drinke doth hurt them, but when they are cold, ye may then without danger give them meat or drinke, but after his drinke stirre him a little, and he shall do the better, and then ye may give him paouender or other meat: and when they have rested long, they chafe them suddenly, which is not good: and for your wearey heales, you must let them rest, and put of sallet oyle into their throats with a horne, or scell grease with wine: and against cold you must give them things to bowmit, and rub their heads and ridge bones with wine or strong ale, or grease melted and warme rubbed thereon. If your horse cannot pisso, give him oyle mixt with wine, and chafe him in the flanks, and on the reines. If that serueneth, put or give him garlickie with ale: also they say to bruse garlickie and rub his yard, is good against let of bryne. A piece made of hony and salt put into his yard, or lime flies, or a little frankincense, or squirt the iuyce of Betony into his yard, or give him warme wafer, or wash his yard with warme vinerger: All these are good remedies when he cannot stale, when his bryne burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Also when a horse hath paine in his head, you may know it by his drooping of his wyne, and in falling and flagging of his eares, his neck and head heauy, hanging downward, and then you must let him blood on the betine vnder the eye, and squirt into his nostrils warme water, & that day give him no meat on y morrow falling, ye shall give him warm water, and then some grasse, and litter him well with old hay, or soft straw, at night againe give him warme water, and some barley mixt with two pound of fletches, and so by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Also again

Drink or meat.

Paint in the  
head.

against paine of the eye-teeth, or grinding teeth, you shall fume them with hot vinegar, & some do hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a sticks end, & so rub them therewith. This is good also when there is any inflammation or swelling in them. Also, if his shouler be hurt, or that he haue lost blood, then shall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his two forelegs, and rub his shoulers with the said blood mixt with the fine powder of frankincense: but let not too much blood for weakening him, and lay on the place his owne dung, and bindes it fast with somthing, & ye shall on the next day againe drake some more blood in the same place, and bise it as before, and then give him no bacip, but a little hay, and on the third day unto the fift, ye shall give him in the moring six ounces of the myce of lichts, mixt with a pound of saliet syre, and after the fift day, then walke him a little, and leade him forth to some place to make him swim. Then nourish him well after for a time, and he shall do well.

If your horse be troublid with cholet, his belly will swell and will be hot, nor he cannot then went beneath, & then ye must take him with your hand, & cleanse the naturall conduits which are stopt, & take forth his dung, & ye shall give him saum, stanesaker & salt boile and mixt together, in putting to a little hony, & minister it in at his tsel like a glister or suppostory, which will moue and purge forth all the cholet. Some do beat thre ounces of mirche, with thre pints of wine, and gins it with a horne, and so chafe and rub his tuell with tar and old grease. Others wash his belly with salt water of the sea, or water and salt. As for other purgations, they do commonly gins in powders, and pills, which must be given with good discretion, according to each disease, his medicine. Which ye shall understand more thereof at large in M. Blundius Booke of horses, how and when to purge them, therfore I here passe it over.

Against the borts or wormes in the guts, when the horse is troublid therewith: the signes are, he wil oft wallow and lye downe for paine, and rise suddenly againes. Also he will bow his head towars his stoe or belly, and stamp with his

feet, and stroke with his tayle often: the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell, and draw forth his dung and wash his belly w<sup>t</sup> th sea water, or strong salted water, and cast into his throat thre ounces of the rots of Capars, beaten with halfe so much vinerger, and that will kill all wormes and bots. Some take hot embers, and put in it running water, then strain it, and gine it warme with a hozie, and walke him after halfe an houre, and tye him vp with the bridle: and others take senegrek, and bapes, licoraz, & turmericke, at each a halfe penisworth, of armiseedes a penisworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder, and beat all these small together, & put them in a quart of ale, and gine it fasting, warme, and walke and vs him as before, & kepe him warm all that day after: or a pint of milk with a spoonfull of sope. Some gine lacin chopt among pouenver, or a Rie sheafe, or the fine powder of brimstone in warm milk: some other do let him blood fasting, in the roe of his mouth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foale, & to let her blood often, and to giv her a little pouender after: for if ye shoule gine her stronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong and nigh her time: & some do gine them mans dung hot, and anoint the bridle therewith, and chase him thereon: & malmsey is also good fasting: for the cough newly taken, they take lentile pease, cleane made, boyled & beaten to powder, and put thereof into warme water, and so give a pint. Wet him thus thre dayes, and gine him grasse and tender branches of hearbes. For an old cough, they heale with vi ounces of the iuyce of lakkis, mixt with a pound of vyle oliu, and so gine it with a hozie, & give him grasse to eate after, and to anoynt his griese with vineger & oile mixt together. If it help not, then chalke him sometimes with a sal-niter & alum mixt together with a fether, of ech a like, with some vineger: If there be pushes or blisters on his body, ye shall stroke them so hard in the sun, that they bloud: then mixe of the root of Ivy, with so much brimstone, of tar and alum, putt all together, and therewith heale it. For the cough some say, take a hedgehog, & cast hym into an oven, and

Drinks for  
Horses.

Mares with  
foale.

Cough:

Pushes and  
blisters.

dry him to powder, and always mire of that powder with his pommender, which will helpe at length any cough. Or take an handful of Rose leaves, small chopt, and mire it with a packe of ground Spink, and scethe it in a gallon or two of faire water, and let the horse drinke therof luke-warme, and give him white water for two or three dayes after, or an handful of groundell small spread, with the powder of Licozas, and Annisets, of each a quantity, and so give it him warme in a quart of Ale: and then iode him softly after, and keape him warme for two or three dayes after.

To heale all sores or other chaffings on horses in any part of his body, they do use to wash them with warme water, and then to rub and chafe them with grease and salt melted together, so long till the matter be ripe & issue out: such sores oft times do kill horses. If there be not (in the beginning) some remedy found. Some do anoint them with oyle of Cedar, or Lentiles, or with nettle ledes mixt with Sallet oyle, or the oyle of a Whale, or the dropping of salt tunny, and chafely the greas of a seale fish. But if the sores be old, ye must have stronger things, as to boyle of Watony herbs, and brimstone powder, as also oyle of pitch, with as much old greace, & with this they do heale all old sores, in raising them first with a sharp iron & then to wash them with pills, and so to anoint. And sometimes, if it be sciftered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to wash it with mediciners as shall be made with Tarre and Oyle, and such like, which will change and sti:l againe the place: and when the haire shall be full againe, and closed full with haire, then it shal be good to chafe the place with hot of a caldron, and butter. And to heale a newel gall, or sore backe, take sot of a chimney, and pull mixt together, and plaster it therewith, which will poule without any other thing, in chifling it once a day. For rasing of the shinnes, or raising thereof, take two great Onions, and boyle them in water, with bounds tongue boarbe, then bring boyle, take a pound of Salt, and mire it with strong vinger, putting therin the yolle of an egge,

then mire all together, and rub the place therewith, and ye shall see the experiance. And soz his backe that is chopt and swolne, ye shall flicke him with pisse hot, then anoint him with fresh butter, & lay thereon a little hay, wet in cold water, and so clasp your saddle thereon, and let him rest so al that night, or anoint it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Come clasp these to hot horse daung, and then the saddle, but take the groundes of ale or bære, and boyle it well with Mallowes, and clasp it hot: but if the skin be through chakt, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall have ready in a bagge, filled with the powder of hister leauers finely beaten, and put a little of that thereson, and it will dry it vp by the moorning, & will heale it also, without other thing. Also soz eyes, which may be healed with the meale of wild fares, cald Mareb. And the crenules & chops on the eyes are healed with lassing spittle & a little salt, or the powder of dry bones, and mixed with burned salt, or the seeds of wilde Parsnipes, in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eyes: and all the grieses of the eyes are healed by mixing the iuice of plaintaine with honied water, or if ye haue not that, take Honey & Wine mixt together. Also, for a soze eye, take Strong nettles, rompe them and straine them with beers, and squirt thereso into his eye twice or thrice, then blow in a little powder of Sandiner, and let him take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If you most needs ride him after it were god to keape a cloth before his eye to defend the winge, and it were god to let him bloud vnder the eye, and then dresse him once or twice, & it shall suffice. For bloud in the eyes, take the white of an egge, and clasp it to, or the iuice of Helandine to anoint, & it is god against any stroke: and also it is goo to make a towl of bread, and dip it with white wine, and clasp it to his eye, and bse it often, or to let bloud vnder his brows: and to keape the flies from his eye or other soze, ye shall melt tare and oyle, or tare and hoggs greale together, and strike thereso all about.

Sometimes a horse wil cast bloud at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by soze strains, or such like

like, they stanch it by blowing in at their nostrils the syree of Coriander, or brule the leaves of Periwinkle, and put thercol in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will stanch bleeding at the nose.

Sometimes a horse will lose his taste, which cometh of sorotw. The remedy is, take four ounces of the seeds of Nigel Roman, beat with six ounces of oyle of Olice, mixt with a pint of Wine, and make him to swallow it downe. The disposition of vomit : They vse to take it away in making them often to swallow a beaten head of Garlick, with thre parts of wine.

Against Apostumes or Pestilence sores, it shall be good to pierce him with a hot Iron, rather then with a cold, then Mares. plaster it with heating medicines.

Also, there is a Pestilence, which causeth mares suddenly to waste leane, and so pine away. If any such doe happen, ye shall put in their nostrils four pints of fish brine, called Garume. If the griele bee great, they take firs times so much, and this will make them to purge, and cast out all flegme at their nostrils.

Sometimes mares will be in rage, but not often, which Mares is a is to benoted, how that sometimes they happen to be in a rage. hot rage : this is when they see their image in the water, they are suddenly taken with loue, in so much, that then they forget to drinke or eat, and in so burning, doe become dry. The signes are, then shes runneth over the pastures as shes were chast or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though she desired something.

They vse to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe : for when she shall see her selfe in the water as shes did before, doth suddenly forget her first image that she saw. And this is often among mares. Thus will I here leave a little of them, and speake somewhat of Mares, and their natures.

Who so hath a desire to nourish Asles and Spoyles, they ought diligently to search for the fairest and best males,

and likewise the females to bear colts : for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prenate. We must therefore chuse the space under ten yeares and large and faire, and well membered, to abide trauell : and let her bears easie burthens , for hurting the seed within her belly, and not to be only beautifull of body, but god also of spirit and stomache : and when the foote is long ere it take life within her body , as by long ere the foote, scarcely about the end of thirtene moneths, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Spoyle colt taketh more after the Alle that begat him, rather than after the His and nature of his dammes, and yet ye shall not finde it true in all Mares, no more than it is proper in all horses : For sometimes experience doth docrines & mans iudgement in him which he choseth. For oddtimes Stallions of their stony nature and race are maruellous in conditions and forme. And wheras the Spores are but small and faire, commonly they bring more males then females. Buter, whereas the colts increase by diminishing after, as according to their dammes. Some stallions are ill to service, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some do yield a worty thinnesse unto the fruit, more than other some. But they are more coldes, and not so hot of desire, and are not joyned in loue but very hardy with the Spores. And therof sort of Stallions must have Mares of the like nature : for the like nature is more familiar to conceite then others. Yet the Alle never begets an Alle, nor the Spoyle never begets Spoyles: and so this coulde they be often suffer the stallions to mount on the spores to put them in the more heat, and to take them suddenly away againe : which shall make the horse to be more eager of the Mare, which before he little part of: and this is to be noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hot, are alwayes more desirous then those which haue their stones and kidneyes cold, which is as well in man as in beast.

**¶** There is another sort of Stallions which are in a ruge

in their fiery heat, which are so diuellish and froward, that thereby they are soon marred if they be not wisely go-  
verned and handled. And often they drake their halteres  
and colles by gnawing and biting them asunder, and leape  
on Spares with falle, oft byting them by the necke and  
backe.

Notes to correct such, ye must put them into a horse-mill, Hot Stallions,  
and theremake him sore, and use him a little to laboure  
gently, and so ye shall make him to leise his furiousnesse.  
So when he hath lest it, yet theremouer let him not be suf-  
fered to couer, buttil he be in sufficient heat thereunto. For  
this is of greater importance, that the spirit of these  
beasts are naturally heauie and sharpe, but by moderate  
exertion they will be the more liuelier to travell, and then  
ye may let them couer, that by the secret effects of hidde[n]  
nature, their fent may be the more pleasanter. Also a  
Horse doth not engender with a Shee-Asse or Mare, but a  
Shee-Asse with a horse, as a widdow his Asse wif a Mare. Cer-  
taine Authors which I will not name, as Marcus Vero,  
and before him Democritus, and Mago, haue said, that in  
Affricke, there is no mazzell, or yet a monstros[e] thing  
to see that Spayles rebrace, no more then the Spares in  
this countrey. The honeste and largesse of all  
Spayles aschale which be begotten of Asses, and may well  
be compared unto those which are gotten of wilde Asses:  
If it were not that they are so troublesome, wilde, and hard  
to govern and rule, May unto their syghe, there were none  
like them.

Wherfore thos Stallions that shall come of that race,  
shall be better, and from time to time so alter. For if ye  
couer a Spare with a horse that was begotten of a widdow  
Asse, or tame, they shall keepe their bignesse and largenesse  
like their syghe, with the like strengthe, and age unto their  
full race. And thos Spayles are gotten beynge a horse and  
an Ass, shall bear the name of their dammes, as they say  
horse-spayles, for they will ressemble and bee like unto  
that Damme. Wherfore it is better to have Spayles  
of

Beauty of  
Moyles.

of an Asse stallion, which by experiance comes of a good and fairer race then otherwise. He must be chosen great of body with a strong necke, his sides long and large, with an open and a large breast, and full of sinewes, his thighes fleshy, his legs well trust; and blacke of colour or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse-vn coloured haire. But that is not a pleasant haire for a moyl: therefore in generall it is good to take good heed thereof, that ye bee not deceived by your eye, for even like as we shall see the fleece of a lambe, which commeth of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the Asse hath haire of divers colors in his browes & eares: and thereby often they make the moyles of divers colors: therefore when yee haue diligently considered of your stallion, yet nevertheless ye may be deceived, for besides these foresaid markes, sometimes they haue moyles by other coloured horses which they know not, and yet the same may be as well esteemed as other: which comes of no other caule but from their first dammes and generation, which by mixing with others, hath been almost destroyed, and yet by the sides of the hozle is renewed againe to his first estate. And the Asse which I do write of, as soone as she hath foaled, it ought to be taken away from her, and priuily to bee set to the mare which hath a colt, so that she know not thereof: which must be done in the night, and set in a darke place. But first take away the mares colt, and put to the other: but in ten dayes she will not let it sucke, therefore ye must helpe in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as ye shall see cause. ¶ else take the vynes or milk of the one, and the rubbe colts therewith contrary, and at length they will lous and bie them for their owne. And this yong stallion colt so nourished of the mare, shall take a loue unto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with their dams milke, yet being but yong, and haun the vnsual company among mares dayly, he will there by the better loue them, and so will hee serue well your mares, but let him not couer them before he be thre yeres old. And at such convenient times as gealle may feed him

Couering of  
yong mares.

him well, and sometime with cheaves of barley, sometimes  
of gos mashes, to drinke of barley and wheat, or of wheat  
sod, or barley sod, and let him not first couer a young tender  
mare which hath never bands couered before. For in the  
mounting on her, she will stich strike hit with her fet,  
and thereby he will take it scowndring, which shall make him  
to cast a continual hate to all other hereafter, and therefore  
they put some other unto the young mare to pise her in a  
heat, and not couer her but with him. And when ye shall  
see her desirous to stand, then take him away, and put to the place to co-  
young stallion and let him couer her. Also it shall be good to her.  
have a place made with boards descending downward, be-  
fore, that she may the better take horse, and not falle alse,  
or turne from the horse when he couereth her. Some do  
manacle her foreshet to the hinder on both sides. And by this  
descending place a lowe Asse or horse may couer her the bet-  
ter, and the more easie. And after being thus couered with  
an Asse, or other horse, than in the yere after that she hath  
foaled, you shall not by any meanes couer her againe with an-  
other, but in that yere let her mortify her foale, which foale  
shall be the better hereafter to do any purpose: therefore  
let her not be so couered againe so soone. And when that  
colt is a year old, take him from his barkynge, and put the  
mares in such pastures as you shall thinke good, in woods, or  
in midlandaines, to yarden her horses, whereby we may the  
better trauell hereafter. And alwayes he moyses are better  
to bears the pack-saddles then she-moyles, yet the moyles are  
more quicke and nimble, and more meet to bring colts: also  
they are both good to travell with the barkeynge, and alio to  
labour the earth, if it were not that these kinds of Cattell  
are somewhat too high for that purpose. Therefore  
commonly they vs a teams of Oxen to breake grounds  
beside, And for the burthen, soms do say a mare is weaker then  
a gelding horse, a gelding horse weaker then a stoned horse  
& a horse weaker then a Mowle. For the moyles commonly  
(as they say) will carry this or three hundred weight, and  
thereas.

Horses with-  
out braines.

therewith they will travell thirty miles a day. For both horse and Mopes are beasts of a great strength, if they have understanding, no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, an horse or a mope hath no braines, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder full with windes, and no braines therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leave off Horses and Mopes, and here I will speake of the ordering of horse in travell.

How the Husbandman, or Carter should  
order his Horse in travell by the  
way, or otherwise.

**T**HOU knowest the duty of Carters, which Carters must also have patience in moderate using of their horses, and at all other times he ought to bear a lone aliauit to his cartell, so that his cartell may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him never bid to beate them with the stocke of his whip, but whip them with the lash, and bid them to the sound thereof, and yet not often, for bidding of them in travell bid them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Four leyting horses touch before the other, and the first horse touch him self of all, but at a great need. Also a first horse ought to be baitred short, or else he will lame himself in straining continually, he will soon be lame, broken-winded, or blind. And bid all the other at times when ye shall be cause: But let them not in travell by the map again of labour so much as they may: touch not a horse with a whip over his backs for feare of his eyes, and also he that is behinde him, but touch on the legs of the next horse, and so ye shall avoid danger therof, not to draine too much, for thereby ye may lome dull and tyze them specially in a young horse, and after travell druse them typos the tuel for taking cold. We must also every morning bid to rub and to comb them, for there in a horse both delight, and it will make them more iustice and frescher to labour, and in sum-

met the like if they be houled, or if they bee at grasse also: and water them not, but at that accustomed hours, and after they haue iournayed in summer, wash often their feet with cold water, & if you can sometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will supple and strengthen their sinewes, or to bathe them with the lees of wine, which will likewise supple and strengthen them, and after rub these legs with butter, or newes oyle, or neals soyle: if they be shod, you shall bind to their hoses dung mixt with mens vaine: and if their feet be hot and haue the gout, ye shall then wash their mouthes with vineger and salt mirt together, and so the time give them no hay nor other forrage, as strawe or oates, or peat of litter, but well cleansed, nor let them bee shod till they be well. Also the carter must see daily that his harnesse bee iust and meete for every horse according to his stature, The horse,  
Cart, and har-  
ness to see to. that he may therin labour the easer. And also these harnesses must bee well looked to from time time, and all things belonging thereunto, as halters, bydles, headstalls, collars, halenes, traces, pipes, wanties, pack saddles, pack wanties, and belly wanties, with tache, or shuttle pin, tyed to every halen with a string, to be the readier at need, and each of the belly wanties to haue a crosse pin, or ferrill of wood, to be alway ready to fassen and loofe, & to haue all things whole and sound, not to bee broken or faulty against any time of occyng, & to be well hanged vpon hooks cleane from the ground, that horses tread not theron, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and every horse harnesse laced by himselfe ready to harnesse at al times. Also the carter ought to haue skill how to mend his harnesse, to stich and seto it when any part or parcell thereof decayeth, and to haue his pack-saddle thred, and white leather alwayes ready, or other great thred wherwith to prepare to help the same againe, and to haue alwaies with him his awle, and pannell needle. The carter ought also to haue knowledge in whoeling his horse, that when any shooe shal loose by the way in trauel, he ought to haue hammer and nayles ready to fassen it on again for losing, or to set on some other: hee ought to haue alwayes

shooes.

shooes and nayles with him, soz by that means he may save his horse oftentimes from danger of surbat, granelling or pricking with some nayle, or cut with some stone, and such like: soz to haue experiance in shewing is a thing none learned, there is small danger, but in pricking or cloving with a nayle, or to drize nigh or in the quiske, whereupon among all skilfull Smithes this prouerbe is said, which is, before, behinde, and behinde before: which meaning is, the most dangerous nayles to drize in the sofset are the two hindmost nayles: and in the hindermost set, the two sommest nayles, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye drize them eu'en. If your shooes be made hollow or rising in the midist, and not flat to the sole, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and bold granell. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the sooner be granelled, therfore see to haue shooes alwayes ready, against any such time of need.

Preparing the  
Cart.

Likewise also when thou doest take any iourney with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see that all things belonging to the cart be substantiell and strong: as thy whéles, and cart body strong and sure to beare a burthen, and the axel-tré likewise. Also see the rathstanes & struts be whole and sound, & wel furnished, with stanes of god strong holly hazel, or ash, and to haue them ready dyed, if any want or breake, and all the Chamble stanies to be made of goddy & tough ash, which are to beare a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of god dyash also, and surely set thereto. And let your axel-tré be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the whéles, soz when they goggle or shake, they go bneasse, and hymdez nigh the draught of an horse, and that also is bneasse for the Fill-horse. And see that your axel-tré be well clouted and nailed close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the whéles. And see also in like manner the axel-tré pins be ure & strong, for if the axel-tré go not close, they are commonly in danger of botwng or breaking: and let your nathes and axel-tré be well greased with fresh grease and soap, or nayles mixt together

together; for that will kepe the nathes long coole, and to go more easier: which grease you must alwayes haue with you when you travell by the way, to occupy when ye shall sic cause, and also to haue ready ropes ends or other small cords, that when any thing doth breake or cleane asunder, by and by to mend and piece it againe. Thus aduisedly travelling on the way, haue an eye to the soe horse in lanes specially, and streets for feare of children and beasts, but if thou may, let thy horse stay also, take heed of the soe horse in their places. Looke well to the body horse, and in rounts, holes, and dangerous wades, be alwayes nigh tyto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head: whersby thou mayest the better ens him vpon a sudden, and alwayes looke to the going of the wheele. In thus doing, thou shalt kepe thy Cart alwayes upright from overthowling: and when thou goest downe a hill, dragge the Cart behinde, and by a hill weighe the Cart before. And thus doing, in considering all waies and places, posts and gates, thou shalt avoyd ast times the dangers thereof. Which otherwise than mayest happen oft therewith to be troubled.

Also the Carter ought to see well to his horse in traueil, bels on the King, for the horse is a beast of a want courage, and he loueth horse man, and he is delighted with a whistle, drum, or in bels, whiche bels doe not hang so well at the horse ears, as at his patrell, or on the backe twenty, for the bels hanging so nigh his ears, he cannot so son heare his drier. And the Carter must therfore bee carefull at all times to see unto his horse, that if any doe hale or complaine by any meanes, to set by e by batte him, and search where the paine refelth, and to remedy it in time. With such things as hee shall think good, sometime to lay on their stone vng on their pastornes, as afores is mentioned: he must also be well aduised when the horse is newly hurt and chaled, to make hym haue a sound horse againe, and in taking cold (after his laboure) or whens he hath the cough, then he must couer & keepe hym warme, and give hym malches: or if hee bee more founeder by travell in raigne weathers, or at other like times, yee shall clap

the rots of Alexander sod in wine unto his fist, and make him to eat Fenigreeke or Anniseds among his prouender. But if then he be of ful age, it were then best to change him. The carter must also understand what lond one horse beareth to another (for some will not agre together) and according therunto place them in the stable. The which stable ought to be made cleane every mozning, for a horse loues to be cleane kept, & at night to be refreshed with some cleane litter, and the horse keeper ought to sleep in the stable, to be ready if any horse break loose in the night, & fight with his fellow. The keeper ought also to looke aduisedly and warily unto his candle, & to place it in the stable out of all danger: and nightly to hang vp his harnes for feare of dogs or rats, or other danger of hurting with horses: and to place them as afores is mentioned, and to haue them ready against the mozning, when he shalld go soothly to labour with them, that he slacke not the time in seeking his harnesse in parts. And when any horse is sick, or seeme heavy, then to forbeare and not labour him for that time, for feare lest he ware worse: for in sicknesse an horse is a very tender beast, and heavy to any labour: therfore whensoever ye haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold, till they be in good temper: then trusse them with straw (as aforesaid) for taking cold, for thereby breedeth many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Here I wil turne & speake somewhat of remedies against soorenesse that comes oft times to horses. For a mngle or horse that hath the fener, ye shall give him to drinke rue or colsworts, but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withall, then therby to let him blode on the necke veine, and then take a pint of wine, with halfe an ounce of sallet oyle, and mixe therewith some frankincense, and with a third part of the iuyce of Mngworts gins it: and if they haue any frels or galis on the postumes, ye shall plastrer thereon the paste of barley meale, and open the impostume, if there be any, and heale it with lents of linte, and such ointments as is afores mentioned, with a pint and a halfe of Garum

Feuer.

Pastours fre-  
ted.

Garum, which I take to be salt fish water, with a pound of oyle olive mixed together, and put into his nostrils, and pat thereto the whites of thre or four eggs. And sometimes they do lance their eyes, sometimes scare it with an hot iron, and if the blood be descended downe into the soot they cut it as the sounder of a hozle, and they gne him Bearfat herbe to eate, and Hicotme, called Henbane; the seed is good also to be bruisid and given with wine. Against the leannessse in a horse, give him often drazins mred with haife Leannessse in  
an oonce of brimstone finely beaten, with a raw egge, and a  
penny weight of the powder of myrbe: mire all with wine  
and gne it with a hōze, which is also good against paines  
of the belly, and for the cough: also against leannessse there  
is nothing better, or so good, as thre leaved grasse grem,  
betwixt grāne and dry, which doth also mightily fat him  
more then other hay, and ye shall gne of this bnd a little  
at once: for it will increase too much bloud in a hozle, and  
thereby he may soone take hurt. Also when a moyle, or  
horse is weary and soore chafed, ye shall cast a piece of grease  
into his mouth, and make him to swallow it, and gne him Wearie and  
some wine or ale therewith. Therest for the hozle or moyle chafed.  
ye shall vse, as also is witten of medicines, for Dren or  
Pares.

The horse bound or mated long is when a horse is pinched  
or bound in the upper part of the hose, it wil make the skin  
to stare aboue the hole, and to grow ouer the same. It will  
paine the horse so, that he cannot well suffer to stand full  
on the ground, and will be hote: it cometh by standing dry  
in the stable, and by straight shoring or heat. The remedy  
is, ye shall raise the hōse above from the top to the sole in  
four or five places, so that the water may come forth.  
Some do raze it round in the top, one inch long downe-  
ward with the point of a sharpe knafe, and then rub it ell  
well with salt once or twice, and he shall do well. If your Steading of a  
horse chance to be stifted, as ye may so do in at a doore, or  
on the high way in slipping his hinder feet, or with a blow,  
he must be helped soone after: for if he tarry a day or more,

ye must then rovble him. If the scithe be out, ye shall seale and see it sticke out, then put i n it, and bathe him with bierre, and binde his other haarme with a girth as hard as ye can all one night, then shifft it in the morning; then rub & chafe the place, and binde it againe: use him thus thre or fourre dayes, and let him stand on the foxtleg, and this is god also soz any spraine in that place.

Spraine.

If your horse be sprained of some sinnew, ye shall then wash him with the groundes of biers or ale made warme, and therewithall to bathe it in striking it downward, then binde him round in a bay rope sod therein, and binde him from the fetter-loke vp to the haarme, and let it rest all one night thereon. If once do not helpe, use it oylner: or take of somallach, or syp hearbs, fluellin, and some shaps suet, chop and brynde all together, and boile it in mens vynes, and all to bathe his legges therewith: then take a bay-rope sod or dipped therein, and wazap his leg all ouer therewith, and he shall do well.

Scithe in the heel.

For a scithe in the heele of a horse, ye shall take but oat-meale and salt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paste in a ball, and thus cast it into a hot burning fire, and let it lye till it be red hot: then take it forth and let it coole, and then beats it to powder, and pot thereof to the heele, crushing it downe to the bottome of the griesse with a linnen cloth tyed on a sticks end, and so dresse him twice a day, and before your dressing, wash it with the groundes of stale wine made warme.

Farcy or Fashon.

If your horse have a Farcy or Fashon, it is an ill disease to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well be cured. It will runne by veines through the body, and appeare in many places of the body like knots or bunches, as bigge as halfe a walnut-shell, and by following a veine at length it will breake it selfe, and runne slithy matter, and as many horses as do touch or gnaw on him, within on moneth shall have the same disease: or if he do bite any other, he will infect him, and if they be not soon helpen, they will die there-

If any horse haue it, amioide him at the first. If ye can soz endangering all the other. This soze or else commonly commeth of a corrupt bloud and humour engendred in the body, and sometimes it comes of bruised bloud by some stroke, or of some galling or biting with some other horse, or of ticks, or dogge-lice (as some say.) The cure, let him blood on the veine nigh to the soze, then burne every bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burne them the better, and leane none unburned. Then anoint them every day with melted gochtes grease, till they fall away : then haue ready a pottle of old stale, and boyle it a little with some coprosole and salt, and a handfull of strong nettles, and therewith wash warme all the corrupt sozes, then fill each hole with the powuer of slaked lime : do this once a day, untill the holes are closed vp. If any do rankle moze then others, fill thole with verdigrease. In all this time let him haue a small diet of meat, as straw and water, or sometimes a loafe of bread, for the lowir he is kept, the sooner he is whole, and yoke his necke, that he liche not his sozes, also the less rest he hath, the better for him. Another remedy. Take of Mistletoe and stale pisse, honey, blacke slope, seethe these all together, and once a day warme wash your horse all over therewith. Use this fve or six dayes and you shall see expe-rience. Another. Let him blood in the necke four fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and give him this drinke. Take a gallon of faire wafer, and put therein a god handfull of Rose, and a spoonfull of hempseed, and bruise them in a morter together, and seethe it till the halse be consumed, and when it is cold, give it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicinie : ye shall cut him two inches long, downe in the sozhead, and open it in the middest thereof on both sides two inches, and put therein a tempin, made of the inner rime of Cleer-barkes, and looks it yze crosse the cut, for so it will destroy all the benomed humour in his body, and it will heale him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale, give him a pinte of wine,

or ale mixt with garlick, and the whites of ten eggs, and if ye can for a while give him nothing but graine grasse. Another. Give him the iuyce of red Caleworts, mixt with white wine, or the roote of Al rander bruised and sod in wine or ale, and gi en to give him warme water, or to wash his yard with warme binger. Also wormewoode or lotheris wood, or galengate, or mallowe, or pimpernel: some of these or any one of these if impt with ale and giuen, will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye comes oftentimes of a borm, or i-mpy bres of some stripe. A singular remedie is, to make a plaster of the iuyce of ground Rose Ram, in a morter with the tare of Rose berries, or o: the leaves beat with cold water, but the better with wine, and plastrer this lay it to, & remove it euening and morning. Also some do stich the eyecids in the midst with a needle and double thre, and tyes one bowne and another vp, and then with another needle puts out the haw so far as ye may stay it on your fingers end, and so cut away all the hard matter a peny breadth, but cut not away too much of the wach or fat and leave also the blacke behinde, for by cutting away too much fat, ye shall make thereby the haw blere eyed: and when it is cut away squat either beere or wine into the eye, or blow a little lanuer into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a littie honey, and plastrer red on. The Vices is an ill sorenesse to heale, if they be lossered to come up vnder the eares, which is a smal difference from an impostume, they do come vp taking cold when he is hot by walked. Also they come of a corrupt humor, & are like kernels, & will make his throake sore, and stop his wind, they do rise them by laying to hot boggs greafe and so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides, & with a hook of iron breaketh the nest of them & plucketh out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lancing things thereto, as some barley meale mixt with three ounces of raisins sod well together in strong wine, then plastrer it herewanto, & change it not till it be ripe, then lance & so dont it with tentes which must be steeped in water, and mixt with fallet oyle and salt,

and

and some doe burne them downward with hot iron in the midle, from the eare to the law bone, & dwalþer two strokes under the thzoat, and then lance it in the midle, & pluckes out the kernels with a paire of pincers, so far as he may cut them off, without touching any beine, and then sile the hole with salt, and if they be ranke, take a croppes or two of nettles beaten with some bay salt, & put thereto two spoonfuls of ale, or vineger, then strain it, & put in either eare a spoonfull thereof, and put some black wolle after, and bind it fast, and he shall do well. The quinancy is an ill soorenelle and is Quicnesse.

a soorenelle in the thzoat of the horse, and troubles him to swallow any thing, & commeth of some cold humor, which wil make his tongue and thzoat to swell. The cure, ye shall first surue and wash his mouth with hot water, and then anoint it with the gall of a bull, then take two pound of sallet syle, with a portion of old wine, put thereto nine fat figs, and nine leekes heads, beat altogether, & let it boile a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of nitre finely beaten therin: or as ye shall see good, then strain all out, and give the horse halfe a pint therof evening and morning warme, and let him eat of barley, or green forches, either barley meale mixt with miter, but in necessity yee may let him blood in the pallet of his mouth. The signes to know when a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water or pisſe, or if hee make his dung strong with whole coze, or if it be too hard or too soft, or have therein wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath sauour, or his pisſe be too thick, or too thin, or too red, or too white, all these are signes he is not well in the body, or some surfeit or raw digestion, or some other griefe in the raines, blood or stones. By these signes also it is well known, if he be slow and heavy in labour, or duller with the spur than he was wont, or in speaing his litter, or stumbling in the night: or a most byzeth, or lento snuffing in his nose, in casting his vapors out therat, or immediatly after his prouender to lie dowone, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night sudden down, and sudden up, or to be hot in his pasternes, and betwixt

Signes of  
sicknesse.

his eares, or his eares to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eye-sight more dimmet and more hollower in his head, or his haire to stand upright or staring, or his flanke hollow and empty. When any of these things doe appeare, the horse is not well, and some doe seele his stomes if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby do judge of his griefe, and when any is not well, he would be set apart by himselfe till he be whole againe.

To stanch  
blood.

Blood to bee  
let in horses.

If any blinde, unlearned Horseleech doe chance to let blood in any place where as the signes or Horses bath power thereso, if it bleed much, it shall be good to binde thereon of nettles all to brused or stamped, or new horse dung mixt with chalke and vineger, and remoue it not for thre dayes, or else to take of burnt wollen cloth, feathers, or silk, or to stamp the herbe Periwinkle, and to lay it to, or wild tanzy brazed, and laid to. All these will do well to stanch blood in time of neede, also the coame aboue the Smiths sorge, clapt to, and it will stanch. Of the abundance of blood there come many evils, which is knowne by these signes, hee will often be rubbing, his dung will sanguour strong, his bren will be red, thick, and kinke, his eyes bloody, casting a watery humour, and eateth moze commonly then he was wont, dredging also pushes, and knots, and knobs in the skin, and body, with some inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth; which ye shall heale thus. If those signes do appear, let him blood on the middle veine in the necke, so much as ye shall see cause, if he be weake, take the lesse : a pound and a halfe, or two pound. They use to let blood four times a yeere, to kepe their horse in health, at the spring, in summer, in autumn, and in winter. But thritie a yeere, is thought necessary, which is at middle Aprill, for then the blood doth multiply, and in the beginning of September, because the blood is hot by unequall vapours, and at Christmas, because the blood is then growne thicke, to make it moze thinner. And some horse-men say, let not blood except great need, in yong horses especially, nor an old horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

But

But yet therein know alwayes the strenght of the young horses; or if they haue need or not, as to haue red eyes, hot veines, hot skinne, and itching, his haire falling awaye lose, his backe hot, and euill of digestion. All these aforesaid are euill: be not then negligent to helpe by letting blowes on the necke veines. Then if it swell after, ye shall clapt oþ white vine leaves sod in water, and it shall flacke and do well.

The Poll euil is an euill disease to heale if it grow long, and it is betwixt his eares in the nape of his necke: it doth come of euill humours growne to that place, and it will grow by beating the horse about the head, which many rusticall and rude Carters do use, not regarding nor considering the danger thereto, for that is the weakest and tenderest part of the head, and by such strokes many cart-horses haue that disease, especially in Winker: which ye shall soone perceiue by swelling of that place, and hanging downe his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length wil breake of it selfe, which will then be the moxe harder to heale: but ye shall do well to ripe it with a plastrer of hogges grease, laid to as hot as ye can, and keepe his head as warme as ye can, chiseling the plastrer dally till it do breake: if it will not soone breake, ye shall lance it in the softest place, or burne it through with a hot iron, in beginning a little under and thrust it upward a good depth through the softnesse thereto, and keepe it open with tents dipped in hogges grease, and let the matter descend forth, and plastrer it with the same, chiseling it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heat thereto. Use this for fourre dayes, then take halfe a pound of Tarpening washed cleane in water, and then take the water dryed off, and put thereto yolkes of egges, with some Saffron, and mingle it all well together: then search the wound with some whole quill, and make a tent of a piece of a sponge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, and so bigge as it may fill the wound, and thrust it home with the finger, and plastrer it with warme hogges grease, changing it once oþ thioce a day till it be whole.

The Poll euil:

If the swelling doe cease, then use but the tent only, and as it doth heale, make your tent lesser and lesser, till it bee thorough whole.

Broken wind  
to help.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed, and soon gotten, for his wind is sone byoken, by hasty running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watered, or by long standing in the stable without stirring, or by eating dusty hay, which thing ye shall perceue by the rising of his nostrells, and his flanks, and at his tuel, then if he be soore chasfed he wil cough and blowe thick, it will lesse appeare when he is at grasse, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye shall take of cloues & nutmegs 3 drams, of galengal & Cardamomum together 3 drams, of leuit, of bay seed, of cammin moxe then the other; make all these into fine powder, & put in white wine tempered with a little saffron. Then put to so many polks of eggs as all the other in quantity, then temper it altogether with the sober water of licoraz, & make it so thin, that he may easily drinke it with a boorne, & tie vp his head so an houres space after, that the drinke may descend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth softly, that it may worke the better, and not cast it vp again, and let him not drinke of soure & twenty houres after: the second day ye shall give him fresh grasse to eate, and branches of willowe, or such like, that by eating those cold herbs, it may mitigate the heate of the potion. the cure is hard. If it haue gon long, then shall ye take of the herbs following, that is, of Venus or Maiden haire, of flowerdeuce, of the buds and leaves of licoraz, of Cardamonom, of pepper, of biting almonds, of myrrach, of each 2 drams, of nettis seed, of Artikoloche, of each 3 drams, of licoraz halfe a dram, of pitch, of Colouintida 2 drapumes, mounting in all to the quantity of 2 li. Let this potion be given unto him 3 times or more if ye wile, ye may put vnto it the water that the licoraz hath bin sod in. Then if this disease doth yet remain, ye shall heale him with this medicina, except it be long growen, and this will heale him. notwithstanding there may be diuers remedies ginen to helpe for a time, as by drynks in helping his guts, also in lifting his

his nostrils to take wind, which perhaps may be a helpe to  
continue long, and give him a little boyled wheat for thre  
dayes space. But first yee shall let him drinke of the water  
wherein all these herbs haue lain a night before, then give  
it a boyle, and let him drinke it milke warme, in taking out  
all the herbes cleane with a strainer, as of pannies, lung-  
wort, maidenhaires, the crops of nettles, Cardus benedictus,  
herbe fumellin, the roots of dragons brused, the rootes of  
elecampane brused, of water hemp, of pentroyall, of light-  
wort, herbe Angelica, of each of these a good handfull, or  
so many as yee may haue of them: bruse and lay them all  
night in two or three gallons of water, and give it a boile in  
the morning, and let him drinke thereof milke warme, so  
much as he will, then give him of the wheat boyled, bse  
him thus five or six dayes, and keepe him in a close and cole  
place, and after let him haue grasse: this will helpe him if  
there bee any recompence: and this is good also for any dry  
cough. And it shall be good to give him wafer sood with li-  
cozas, & mixt with some wine, & let that be his onely drinke  
for nine or ten dayes after. Thus much for the broken win-  
ded horse. The Glanders is an ill disease taken by a heate Glanders in  
and a sudden cold, & appeareth at his nostrils, & to haue her- horses.  
nes vnder his iawes, which will paine him so to eat, and  
at length will runne at his nostrils. The remedy is, take  
both horsetong and pillo, and clap it vnder his iawes, and  
so perhaps it may go away againe: if not, the remedy is,  
sethe a handfull of pilled garlick in milke, and put a peeces  
of butter thereto, and ferme ale, then stir all together, and give  
it him fastynge, & ride hym softly a whille after, & then set hym  
up and keepe hym warme the space of nine dayes, if ye can,  
and give hym warme water, and he shall doe well. Another,  
take an ounce & a halfe of the powder of elecampane, and  
put it in a quack of ale, and give it hym warme, and bse hym  
as before. Another, pat two or thre rooked and pilled onions  
into hot sitching milke, with a quantity of beaten garliche,  
and put it into the milke, then stir it well; but first pat into  
the milke a little vanneteale, & then the other, and make it not  
thicke,

thicke, and put in two or thre spounfals of honey, and stirre it all together, & glae it bloud warme, and kepe him fasting all the night before, and after this drinke walke him awhile, and set him by warme, and glae him meat.

Mourning of  
the chine.

The mourning of the chine is a soorenesse doubtfull to cure, and is taken by soze trauell and then a sudden cold, which disease is incurable: For as a French man saith:

To heale the mourning of the chine,  
Is hard to finde any medicinē.

Strangury in  
Horses.

It will appear at his nose like the Oke water, blacke: or as it were soot and water mired together, moze blacker then the glanders. If ye will know further herein, reade M. Blundevill his booke of boozes, and there you shall see it written at large. The strangury is a griesse easie to heale, it cometh by chafing and a hot sweat, and then he taketh cold, wherin he wil be very sick: whereupon will arise swellings in divers places about his head, with kernels on both sides his necke within, neere stopping his winde, scantily able to swallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is within the throat, and sometime therewith the throat is swolne, so that he hardly taketh his breath, and neither can eat nor drinke. Which cometh of cold humors from the head. The cure: Let him blood on the necke beyn, if his age will permit: then make a rising plaister of Mallows, Linsed, Rue, Smal ledge, and ground Nutzboyle all these together, and put to oyle of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaister, and lay it to: let him drinke warme wafer mixt with meale, or lay a plaster of yarrow steeped in wine vnto his throat to ripe it, & when it is ripe, lance it, and so tent it and keep him warm, and anoint often the place of his necke with butter till it be whole.

The Haw.

The haw in the eie of a horse is a little white & hard grissle in the inner corner of the eye, & it will grow & couer halfe his eye: it commeth by a grossie matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eyē: and some hōse having one, will sone haue another. The cure:

Ye shall take vp his eye-lid with a steele needle, as is aforesaid, and wash oz sport in some vzinke after.

The frounce is a disease soon cured, & they are small pimplies oz warts in the middest of the pallat of his mouth aboue, The frounce  
to helpe. and they are soft, & they will let him to eat his meat, & they come by eating of frozen grasse, oz by drawing frozen dust with the grasse into their mouthes. The remedy is, they do but cut them oz burn them, and then wash them with wine and salt, oz ale and salt, and so they will go away.

A Splint is the least soorenesse that is, and alwayes doth continue. Many seames to mend it, and they pace it: it is as well on the outside of the legs, as on the inside, & sometimes they will be as big as your fingers, which comes by travelling too pong, oz by too heawy burthens, oz by sudden startting and strayning his sinewes. The cure: Some doe heale it by rubbing it with a hazell sticke made crosse with nicks, and therewith rubs the splint all ouer crosse. And others do haue off all the haire, and with a stick cut checker-wise, and then layes tar thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day, all on the splint, till it be cleane gone, some doe say, to barne is the best, but if he be not well healed, he may haile continuallie after. Also some do clip oz shans the haire cleane away on the splint, and then with an awle all to picke it our, so farre as it goeth, and then layes thereon a hot rostid onion: and vse it thus six oz seven dayes, and it will heale him.

Bots in a horse is an evill disease to heale if they take the maw: The Bots are commonly an inch long, and they haue red heads, and are as much as your little fingers ends. Some are white, and some are yellowish, being quicke in the maw, they will sticke fast thereto. Also there are two other sortes, the one is called long wormes, and the other is called Wrenches. All these wormes breed in the horse, by eating of filthy meat, and some do come of the raw matter, and by eating greene pease, oats, oz barley: & when the horse is troubled therewith, ye shall sone perceiue, oz he wil losse his meat, stamping with his feet, and sometimes trembling, & lidenly down & son up again, & wil strike at his belly with

Bots in horses.

with his hinder foot, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure, take a quart of milke, and mixe it with ten spoonfulls of honey, and give it him warme, and walke him a while after, and so let him rest with little meat, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lie downe. Another. Some doe anoint his bit with mans hot dung, & ride him after an houre or two, and that will kill them. Another. Some do chop their haire short, and put it with bay salt in their prouender, and some giue Savin among their prouender, and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent strain and give it, and so walke him after an houre. Others take a spoonfull of honny, with so much of scraped chalk fine beaten, and stir them together, & make them into bals, & then mix them with ale, and make him to swallow them, and so hee shall doe well.

**Long wormes.** The long wormes is in the panch of the belly: they quine like the belly of a snake, and like in colour, & are in the middle great, fashionald like a spimble, and they are of seuen inches long, or more, and sharpe at both ends, and are soon killed, which is, take a halfe penisworth of fenigreake, of anniseeds a pound, and a halfe penisworth of bayberries, as much licoras, of fermericke a halfe penisworth, of brimstone a quantity, beat them into powder, and put them in a quart of ale, and warue it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an hours after, and keep him warme after 24 hours.

A drinke.

**Malender in a horse;** The Malender is an ill soze, which may bee cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will soone come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the soezknies, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will hané two on one leg nigh together: there will bee stroknes with haires, which doth venome the place, and they will cause him to goe stiffe, and make him to stumble & fall, which comes of some corrupt blood, but most specially for lacke of rubbing & god keeping. The cure, take a barrel herring with a soft rov, with two spoonfulls of blacke sope, halfe an ounce of allom, beat it in a morter together, and then lay it to the malender for thre dayes, and it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, and draw away

away all the haire, and the scab also; then take a spounfull of slope, and another of lime, and mire them together like a paste, and with a cloth lay it and binde it fast on, and use this for three dayes, and racyd day fresh, and after pe take it off smote the place with warme oyle of Rosees, and by that meanes the plaster shall take away the scurfe: and when the scurfe is all gone, ye shall wash it once a day with the horses owne water or with mans pisso, then cast on the powder of burnt oyster shels; use this once a day til he be whole.

The Windgall is a soorenelle light to heale. It is a blaue Windgall. ver ful of windre and thin humors on the sides of the iourns above the pasto: n. s or fetterlock as well behinde as before: they are like soft bladders under the skin gotten by much francell, they will paine the horse so, that in hard wapes he cannot walke but halfe. The cure. Some do poure it thereon (wher alaconct) the length of a beane where it is bigges, so it wil come out: but beware of hurting the sinewes, and ye shall see it like the blinde or an egee: then take the volke of an egge and of oyle of bay as much as a nut, mire them together and plaster it on flake, and lay it thereto and this shall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rootz of cummin and beat them well with a littel salt, and then lay it to, and he shall be whole incapient. Some do lay them, with rubbing theron the hyspe of an onion or leake blades: but if you ride him soon after, they will come againe in fourt dayes. Some do wash them with warme water, and then away the haire, and rase them with the point of a knife, and so heale it as the splint: and others do burne them downward, and some do cut them, and make the windgall start out, and heale it with pitch and rozen myrtle and laid to. Also ground iute and wormewood, with the rootz sod in wine, and laid to.

The Selander is a soorenelle much like the malander, <sup>S. Lander in s</sup> it is a scab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as Horke, the malander is in the bought behinde on the forelegs, so the Selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, and it cometh for lacke of rubbing, and by evill keeping without any rubbing or dressing when he bath trancley; and as ye

heale the Palmyder, so must you heale the Nederander.

The Spainin in  
a horde.

The Spainin is an ill sozenesse to heale , and there bee two kinds of them, the wet, and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a wallnut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the loynt, and some will haue two spauins appearing on both sides of the loynt, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the bole to halt. Some do suppose it cometh by kinde, by the horse that got him, but it cometh by extreme labour and heat, by increasing a humor, to the master veine, with seeding the place with euill humour, and groweth to a hard bone, wherin the cure is hard. The cure: Some wash it, and then shauen away the haire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knie , and cuts away the veine betwene both the strings : and where the highest of the spauin is, there part the skinne the length of a date, and with a sharpe chizzell, halfe an inch broad, strike it cleane away the bignes of an almond: and take two peny weight of berdigreale, with a Smithys neruall, mire them together well, and put it therein, and so heale it. Another, Some do , after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of Cantaradice, with an ounce of Cyphezbium made in powder, with as much oyle of bay, and mire them altogether, and so lay thereof to the soze , the space of two dayes , in shilling it each day once. Then after two dayes anoint it every day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some do fire him on both sides without taunting , and so takes vp the master veine, and anoint it with butter nine dayes after , vntill the fiered place do begin to scall, and then boyle of Sage and of nettles, of either a handfull, or foure handfulls of Mallokes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him every day once, soz thre or foure dayes, till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his feet in this time.

Soft spauin.

The wet, or soft Spainin , groweth likewise on both sides of the hough bedinde, and is a soft swelling, and some do call it a thow Spainin , and commonly it is greater on

the

the outside, then on the inside. This will be alwayes soft, and is moze easier to be cured, and cures it as the halle Spainin.

The Curbe is an ill sozenesse, appearing on the great sinew behinde vnder the hough, or cameral place somewhat beneath the spanin, it will swell on the sinew, and after a little laboure he will halt thereon, and then the moze labour, the greater griele. And this is gooten by bearing some heauy burthen when as he is young. Or by some wrench or some great straine, and that place will shewe bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long: but take a pint of the lees of wine, with two handfuls of wheat flowre, with a handfull of cummin, then mixe them all together ouer the coals, and being warme, plastrerwise, lay it to the griele, changing it soe the space of thre or fourre dayes, once a day, till the swelling do go away: and then draw it with a hote iron all ouer, and then plastrer it on with pitch and rozen melted together, and so clasp it to warme. Some lay flocks on it of the horse his colour, and so plastrer it, to let it remaine till it fall off it selfe away, and keape his feet dry for nine dayes or moze after, and he shall do well.

The paines is an ill sozenesse, and lone healed, it brydeth in the paskeone vnder his fetterlocke, & it wil grow to a scab full of scalding and fretting water, which cometh soz lacke of rubbing and cleaneis keping in that place, after his travell and labour, by some dury sand remaining in that place, which brydeth the scab. Wherefore looke to your horses that haue long haire in that place, soz they will sonest haue it. The cure: Some do wash it with beare and fresh butter, god and warme. And first they clip away all the haire saving the fetterlocke: then they take honey, turpentine, and hogs grease in like quantity, in mixinge them together with a little Bolarmontacke and two yolkes of egges, with so much wheat flowre as will thicken it, and then plastrerwise lay it to, and lap it thereon with some other cloth to keape it fast, and shift it once a day, till it leans watering. Then wash it with pisse till it be dyed vp.

Curbe in a  
horse.

Paines of feet.

Another.

Another. Take and chase his legges with a hay repe till they blēd, or waxe raw: then take a little sharpe mustard, leane flowre, and fresh grease, with a little senn grēke, mix all together in a dish, and make thereto a salve, & therewith anoint his grieses. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together, and anoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole. Another. If they be greene and new, ye shall take but bēefs broth, and therewith wash him, and then anoint it with sope: ble this soure or fine dynges, and he shall do well. Another: Plunge his ſet in ſcalding water twice or thrice, and bathe the ſore ſet with hot ſcalding water, then have ready an egge hard roſted, cleaue it in the midſt, and ciap it to as hot as ye can, and let it ly bound all night. Use this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the next day.

The ſcratches. The ſcratches is a long ſcuruineſſe right behind the leg, from the fetter clocke up to the knē or hough: the haire will ſtarre, ye may eaſily perceiue it if ye take his legge and ſhed the haire, and ye ſhall ſee it ſcurvy all vnder. The cure: wash it with mens brine warme, then take blacke ſope, muſtard and vincer, of each a like quantity, and mire therewith of an eys gall, then ſtirre them well together, and chase and rub the place therewith, and binde thereto a cloth, ſo ſe it once a day till it be whole. Then anoint it with neats ſooſt oyle, to ſapple the ſinewis againe.

Another: take the finenſt hay ye can, and borne it to aſhes upon a ſaire bord, then mire it with neats ſooſt oyle, and make a ſalve thereto, then all to rub the ſores till they blēd almoſt, and then anoint them with the ſaid ſalve, and rope his legs, and keepe him dry in the ſable, and keepe him ſo thre or fourte daies, and he ſhal do wel. Another. Take turpentine, hony, and hogs greafe, with two or thre yolkes of egs, with ſome powder of bolarmonake & leane flowre, mire all well together, in ſheaving the baſte, anoint therewith all ouer well to the bottome. Use this till he be whole, and let him come in no wet. This ſcurenelle comes also

also for lacke of rubbing, and keeping cleane after his travell.

The Ringbone is also an ill soorenesse, it will appear above the soye parts of the bootes, and some will bee round about the toynt the haire will stare, and rise on a bunch, and there will issue a thicke and slimie matter, it commeth by some blow, or some other horse treading, or by striking one leg against another: in processe of time it will become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to tripp and halt, and yee shall see it higher then the hote: if it grow in any other part of the legs, then it is calld a Knob, and no Ringbone. The cure: Wash it well with warne water, shane that place the haire cleane off, and rage it with a Sharpe Na-  
zo, and make it blodd: then take an ounce of Euphorbium, halfe an ounce of Cantaradice, & beat them into fine powder, and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the grieves be but smally growne, take the halfe of each, and boyle them all together, stirring it well, and with a feather lay it boyling hot on the soye, and stirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him be in the stable, and vle him thus nine dayes, ordering him as yee doe for the splint: Then when the haire begins to grow againe, yee shall sic in it downe strokes with a hot iron in 3 or 4 places, like lines, till the skin lok yellow from the pastozne to the hote, and then lay molten pitch and rozen on flockes of his colour, and so clapt it to, and let it so remaine till it fall off it selfe away. Also some doe say the Ringbone commeth of a blood in a yong horse, which they helpe thus: They knit fast a Shewmakers thred above the kness, and let it so remaine for a space, and that will stay the course of the blood, if it come of blood, but this must be done at first, before it grow on the hozle fot. Of the soundyng of a horse. There is a soundyng in the bod y, by eat-  
ing suddenly too much provender afore he is cold, after his travell, which for lacke of digestion doth breed ill humours, and taketh away his strenght, and thereon he will be so feeble, scant able to stirre his toynts, or being downe, not able to rise, and so troubled with paine, not able to stale.

There is a soundyng for a horse to stand still in the stable, & not be stirre. There is also a soundyng, in letting your horse drinke by the way when he is hot. A saying is, Ride him in the water but to the paschine, and let him drinke being hotte, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the belly, he founders which comes by sudden cooling of his body, which causeth a watry humour to fall downe to his legs and feet, and will make him cast his houes. Some do founder but a soote, and sometimes on all fourre feet: and some say a horse may be founded in trauelling on hote sandy wavyes, suddenly to ride him but through a shallow water. Ye may founder him also by taking cold after a great heat, or by standing stil on the stones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wunde.

The sounding in the body, the signes are these, his haire will starre, he will seeme chilly, and shynke together of all fourre, hanging downe his head, losynge his meat, with quaking after his drinke, and within thre or fourre dayes he will fail a coughing. The best remedy is to purge him by some glister, or by purging other wise.

The sounding in the feet, the signes are, he will (within xii. or xiii. houres after) crouch on his hinder legs, and his soote feet will be so stroake, that he is not able to moue them, and go as though he could not wel tread on the ground, and be ready alwayes to stumble: Then shall ye immediatly garter each legge a handfull above the knye or bough hard with a litle, then walke and chasse him to put him in a heat, and when he is warme, let him bloud on both his beines on the breast, and keape the bloud, and take a quart or two of that bloud, with two quarts of wheat flowre, halfe a pound of bolearmontack, halfe so much of Sanguis draconis, with fine or six egges, and a pint or moze of strong vinegar: then mire them well all together, & chasse all his shoulders, back, loynes, breast, and soote legges therewith, and then walke him on some hard ground, and let him not stand still: and when all the gears is dry, ye shall chasse him with moze and renew it againe, & so walke him thre or fourre houres after, and

Foundering  
in the feet.

and then set him in the stable, and give him a little warme water mixt with some malt, and give him some bay and prouender, and then walke him againe either within the house or abroad, if it be not colo. And thus ye shall use him so four dayes, and when all your oyntment is spent, then cloath him warme, and let him stand and lie warme, and let him eat but little meat so four dayes.

If he mend not, then it is a signe the humoz is in his feet: then must you take off his shooes, and search with your buttress, and pare his soles afoze in the middess of his toes, till the water and blood come forth, & so let him blēd well therat. Then stop it with hogs grease, salt, and bruised nettles, or with turpentine and hogs grease so melted together, and laid to with flax: and some do but stop his feet with stampt nettles, salt, and hogs grease: but first tacke on his shooes with a leather, and then stop him, and put vnder the shooe a thin pce of stiffe leather to keepe in the stoffe, and let him run to grasse, & then lyst it once a week till it be whole. If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the sounder. Also some say, if ye let him blood, soone after he is soundzed, aboue his hooles, that will help him from any farther danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the insides, or on the fountaine of his legges, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow straw with quicksilver, and make it fly abroad, and so let him remaine till it be whole.

Grauellung a horse, is a freckling vnder the insides & out side of the fot, which will make him to halt: therefore hee will couet to go on his toes. They are small gravelly stones comming vnder the shooe, betwixt the foot and the calking of the shooe or cratches, & by long travell it will eat into the quicke. And whereas the shooe lyeth flat to the fot, there it will sone grauell, and will not lightly forth againe, and it is soon mended at the first. The cure: Ye shall pare the hooe, and get forth all the gravel clean, so if ye leane any grauell it will breed to a sozenesse called a quister bone, & then must ye stop him with turpentine and hogs grease melted together, and laid on tow or flax, then clap on the shooe, and keepe

Grauellung  
a horse.

it scot, and shill it every day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If ye scot it not well to keepe downe the flesh, it will rise aboue the hewe, and then ye shall haue more busynesse, and to put your horse to more paine.

Enterferring  
of horses.

The enterferring of a horse comes to some by kinde, and oftentimes it is for lacke of a skilfull Smith, by ill shewing; for he will beat one fot against another, against the settel-locks, on both the inner sides thereof, bath behind & before, and by long beating and chafing one fot against the other, he will beat off the skin, & make it to bleed, and when sand goeth in, it will fret and chafe it: but he that is a skilfull Smith may helpe it in shooing, if there be any helps to bee had, or by paring & shooing he may helpe it. The cure: take May butter, if ye can, or else new fresh butter, with a quantite of yellow rozen, as much narnoyle: then cry them all together in a pan, and then let it stand till it be cold, and put it in a pot, & put to a little coky dung, and anoint therwith: and if ye bind it so, this will heale the prick of a nail, also.

The colt euill.

The colt euill is an ill disease, & cometh commonly to young horses, and is by some ranknesse of water and blood or else by abundance of seed scot, & so corrupteth in the yard: and some geldings are trouled therewith, as wel as stond horses, specially those which have a string: it wil swel very big, and cause his belly to swel. The cure: Ye shall wash his sheath with warme vineger, and draw sooth his yard and wash it also: then ride him into some water by to the belly, & make him to swim if ye can in some river, or ride him drep in water, and turne and tolle him therein, & that wil lay the heat of his yard. Use him thus once or twice a weeke & he shall do well: or bath his cods & yard with the ioyce of honstek, & he shall do well. Or wash his cods with water that kine-holme is sod in if a horse be galled in the pastour, with chakle or lock, or with some halter, if the place be freckled soze ye shall take hony and verdisgrease, and boile it together till it ware red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good also for all gallings on the withers) and after ye haue so apointed it stroo theron fine clift flaxe or tow, & make it

licks the fester on : use this once a day till it bee whole.  
Or yee may take that ointment aforesaid against enteriting, and it will also heals it.

Horses and Mares will bee oft times lowiske, which commeth either by pouerty, cold or ill keeping, and most commonly among yong horses, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be loone cured, yet they may some die thereof. The lice will haue most commonly on the neck. If he haue lice, ye shall finde them in his soze-toppe, and about the ears, on the tail, and sometimes over all the body, and they make him very poore, and the skin will cleave to his ribs, and he will be always rubbing and stroking, in breaking all his mases and tail, yet he will eat well, and his meat doth not prosper hym. The cure, ye shall annoynt hym with soap and quicksilver mixt well together: and to one pound ol soap take halfe a dram of quicksilver, or the powder of pynet leaves mixt with oyle, and there-withall chase hym all ouer.

The Taynt is a soorenesse which comes by over-reach, taint in a horse  
ing the hinder feet on the cruches, or veines on the soze-  
feet: if they are behind, they come by the treading of some other horse, and it may be some cured, it will shwole and bee soze. Some do vise to wash the place with warm water, and then haue all the hayas, and rayse it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take cantarabicks, & Cuphezium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of soap, and lay it on the soze, and let hym rest in that place halfe an hour, then lead hym to the stable, and standing without litter, vise hym as toz the Sphint alsoresaid. The next day dresse hym so againe: on the third day begin to annoynt hym with fresh butter the space of nine dayes, and make hym a bath with thre handfull of mallowes, a rose cake, and a handfull of sage, boyle them all well together, and put thereto a good peice of butter, or a pink of sallet oyle, and wash hym therewith every day for thre or fourre dayes, and hee shall doe well.

A horse when hee is afraide, it is an ill soorenesse, and

It commeth by great labour and fast riding, with a continuall sweat, & suddenly a great colde, which will make his legs stracke, and the skinne of his backe and sides to cleave to the bones and flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labours, or in some cold raine, which will cause him to be hide-bound. The cure, ye shall let him blood on both sides of his flankes vnder his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of anniseeds, of licquas made in powder, mixe them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and gine it them warme: then rubbe and chafe him all ouer with your hand halfe an hours space, then set him vp warme and litter him vp to the belly, and couer all his backe with a wet sacke, or such like: so gird him, and stiffe him well about the backe. Thus ble him a weekes space, and gine him warme water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if yee did anoint all ouer his body with fallet oyle and wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is very good to loose and supple the skin.

Cloying in a  
horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by smill shoing of an unskillfull Smith, in drawing a nalle in the quicke which will soone cause him to halt. To try which nalle it is, yee shall perceue by holding the shooe with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the hose with the hammer against each nayle, and the hose will brinke whereas the paines is, then take out that nayle. But if he halt, by and by after, then take off the shooe, and open the hole till it blad, and poure in scalding hot Turpentine, waxe, and shipes suet melted together, and then clap on the shooe againe, for soit will little hurt him to travell theron: but if it first rancle, then must yee cut out the hole, and ble the said medicine dally till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some doe but poure in daily of boyling butter into the rancled hole, and heales it with that onely, and others doe burne the hole by and by with another nalle, and that will helpe also.

The cords of some cold cernse, is a shew that makes a horse to stumble, and often tripppe and ready to fall, and

It is afote on the further leg nigh the horse his body, and there are a few horses but take somewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they slit the top of his nose, and there with a Bucks horne take up the gristle, & winds it out four fingers, and slits it in the middest, and lets out blood, then he bindes it in two places, these fingers asunder, and cuts two inches off betweene, and knits those ends againe together, and then hailes him with healing salme, and this shall helpe him.

**Surbate,** is a disease in the soote, when the hoole is broken against the ground: And a flatte footed horse, being tender is apt vnto the griele. Sometimes the shooe lying too flatte vpon the horse being long bushod, may soone surbate: Yee shall soon perceue it, for he will hault commonly on both his forefeete, and crimp as though hee could not gree, like the soundred horse: the cure is easie. If his shooes bee not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoole but little, and make them large and easie, and hololo, and tacke them on with soure of fine naples. Then shall yee stoppe his feete with brambe and hogges greasse boyled together, and layd to hot: and so with the same cover all his horse ouer, and binde it fast on with a cloth, in thickeing it once a day til it bee whole: and give him warme water, and also let hym stand whire and dry likewise till he be whole and sound.

Surbating a  
Horse.

Against the blindenelle in horses: some horses wil ware suddenly blinde, which is gotten divers wayes. Hee may become blinde of a straine, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. Hes may ware blinde by some stroake in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the sight bee gone, and the ball of the eye sound, yee shall take a quantitie of May butter, with a quantitie of rose marie, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantitie of Sandelinie, then stampe altogether, and try them with the May butter: then straine it, and keape it in a close bore, for it is a Jewel for the eyes that are sene, to haue it alwayes ready. And this is good also for all cuttes being

Blindnesse in  
horses.

neuer so evill, and is good for the paine and web in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with warme white wine twice or thrice a day: also, seethe the white of an egge in water, and mire it with cummin, and lay it to all night, or moxe, as ye shall see cause. Also ground Rose beaten and mixt with waxe, and plastered to: or wormwood sod in wine, and bathe it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such like, ye shall open his eye liddes with two nippers of wood made so: to hold fast the eye liddes (like a paire of barnacles so: the horse nose) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in some beaten salt, or sandiuer.

The pinne &  
web in the eye. Ye shall blow in the iuyce of the roots of Helandine int. to his eye, or the iuyce of the roots of Rue, called of some Hearbe-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning Ouen, till it be quite hote: then take it forth and beat that pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horses eye.

Another, proued. Take a pibble or a paning stome, as the Womans used to pane with, and beat it into a fine powder, and bolt it through a fine cloth, and blow of that fine powder into the horses eye twice a day, till it be whole. If ye will make it stronger, put the powder in a new wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finesse, and that will heale any pinne or web in horse or man.

If blond appearre in the eye, ye shall take the white of an egge, beat it, and lay it with tow. Another. The tops of Hawthornes boiled in white wine and laid to.

For a burnt or stricken eye, ye shall take a small loupe of bread, and pull out all the crummes, and fill the loupe full of burning coals till it be well burned within, then take off that crust and put it in white wine, and put it on the eyes.

eyes: use this often. Then take sope water and cole water mixt, and wash the eye bowes therewith. If it go not away, open the veine of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye shall let bloud on the eye-veine, and wash his eye with cold sope water, and put a small splinter on his eye, and he will do well. And to helpe the red eyes, ye shall lay a plaster of red oyntment, or red lead.

¶ take the iuyce of Plantaine, Gamp, and mixt with white wine and laid to. For sope eyes stampe strong nettles, and straine that with beere, and spout thereof into the horse eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiuer finely made, into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And see that your horse take no wimde, or cold of his eye, vntill it be whole againe. If ye must ride him sone after, put a woolen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him bloud on the veine vnder the eye, and then twice dressing will suffice.

#### Fistulae in Horses.

**A**fistula is an ill-sorneisse to heale, and oftentimes abredeth through galings, and chafing sozes, which for lacke of looking to betime, is growne to a Fistula. The cure. First, search it with an Instrument of lead, that may bole each way to the bottome of the woun: then finding once the bottome, if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a raze, and take it out and scelle with your finger if there be any flesh amisse, gristle, or bone perished: if there be, ye must cut it out. Then mire the powder of verdigrease and hony together, and boyle them till it looke red, and stir it still for burning to: and being luke warme, dip a tent of flaxe therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolster of flaxe thereupon: if that will not abise, lay on a platter of pitch, and sove it fast crosse thereon with a packethreed, or other such like, with which ye may so tye it, that ye may remoue and open it at all times: and see that you change your tent once a day till it do leave mattering.

mattering, and alwayes make your tent lesse and lesse bin, till it be healed vp: and in the end sprinkle a little unslaked Lime thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome to drie vp the matter, ye must poure in soms stronger water, and so vse it twice a day vntill it bee whole.

Another. Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire halfe an ounce, of mercury precipitate halfe an ounce, of greene treacle thre ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handfull, of honey halfe a pint, of Bozes grease halfe a pint: boyle all these together till a quart be wasted, and with this, ye shall wash and cleane the wound. Then to heale the same, ye shall take vyle of roses, virgin-wax, rosen, of each a quantity, of turpentine, trunenian fne ounces, the gumme of iris, of vvere-suet: boile these together, and wash the wound first with the water, vntill it gather a white matter, and then dresse it with your vialue vntill it be whole.

And for a Fistula in the head, some do say: take the joyce of houleke, and dip therein a locke of wooll, and put it in his eare, and binde it fast. Use this once a day, and ye shall see experiance.

Another. After ye have cut out all the rotten flesh, bathe it well with the grounds of Ale made warme, and then wyp the bloud cleane away. Then take butter, rozen, and frankincense a little, and boile them all together, and boylng hot poure it into the wound, vse him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any Inflammation behinde the eares, or that it grow to an impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the roots of spallows in water till they waxe tender, then bruise them, and straine out the water cleane, and gine it warme vnts the horse.

The Lampas, is a light soorenesse to heale: it commeth by the abundance of bloud, and is a sore in the roote of the mouth, they will swell and be so soze, that he cannot eate his meat. The cure is. Take a hooked knife made very

Fistula in the  
head.

Lampas in  
horse.

sharp

charpe, and made very hot, and therewith cut the swolne places in two parts crosse against the teeth, but if they bee but smally swolne, then cut but the third ranke from the teeth, and let him bleed well, then rub it with a little salt, and let him goe.

If a horse do pisce blood, it commeth by some soze straine  
or ouer-laded by some heavy burden, or else being too fat,  
or some veine brokene. The cure, ye shall let him bleed, and  
boyle that blood with wheat, and with the powder of drie  
backe of Pomegranates, then straine it and give it him to  
drinke, thys or soure mornings, and let him not travell  
therupon: And some doe but let him blood in the pallat or  
roose of the mouth.

Also others doe give him husked beanes boyled with  
the huskes of akernes, beaten small or mixed therewith.  
Use this as ye shall see canis.

If a horse haue received any venom in his hay, or any be-  
nomous beast haue bitten him, yee shall perceiue by his  
eyes, his head, and his body will swell and much shake. The  
remedy is to run him till he sweat, then straightway draw  
blood in the pallat of his mouth, and so much as he bledeth,  
let him swallow it downe hot.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye shall take a live cock,  
and cleane him in the midle, and all hot clap it to the wound.  
Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and  
therupon glue him drinke made with a pint of strong wine  
and some salt. Or take the root, and leaves, and fruit of  
bony burnt to ashes, and glue vnto the horses a god spoon-  
full thereof in a pint of wine.

Also if the horse haue eaten in his meat, any hennies or  
chickens dung, it will cause him to haue the bloody flux, or good for herbes  
the tenches, which is small wormes, or a crawling in his  
belly or guts. Therefor keepe poultrey of your stables if  
ye loue your horses.

Also puddle or dunghill water is unwholsome for a horse  
to drinke of, or where Geese or Duckes doe drinke: For it  
will corrupt their blood, and breed a plague. Therefor ye

Pisces blood.

Horse venomed

ye can, let them drinke little thereof. And against the Hen dung, and drinking such water, ye shall use to give them quarterly, of the herbe Angelica, and of Smallice, made in powder. And give an ounce thereto in a pint of good wine mixt with a little honied water. Then walke him till his belly swage, or till he make dung.

Pestilence in  
a horse.

And whensoeuer a horse is in danger of the pestilence, called Phibula, they are preserved by the separating almyder from that place. Which disease cometh divers wayes; as by heat, and ouermuch labour, by hunger, and being hole to drinke of cold water: or sudden chafing after long rest, which things bréad the pestilence. It is a disease hard to know, but when one dyeth, others will soone follow another. Then the best is to separate them, and to make them a drinke of Barberries, Pyrhe, Aristochia, and Gentia, with the shewing of yuoy: of each a like made into powder, and give to each horse a spoonfull thereof in a pint of tolne, or Ale. Use this as ye shall see cause. Or ye may give them of Triacle in wine, or ground Juic in his water and meat.

Yellows in a  
horse.

The yellows is an enail soorenesse in a horse, and it is a kinde of the Jaundise gotten by cold. His body and eyes will shew yellow. And also his skinne will be yellow. In a young horse it is soone had, by taking a cold after a heate. Or it may come by stopping of the bladder or gall, or his laine inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the blacks Jaundise, if blacke colour abound in his body. And when he will not lie, but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister unto him a glister, and take him, and let him blood on both sides of the necke, and the nose, some do take saffron, and turmericke, and mixe them with milke, and glue it warme. But first let him blood on the nose, or in the roote of the mouth, and then put of the iuyce of Selandine into his eares, and binde it fast, and in twelue houres after, then ride him a little, and then keeps him warme for two or thre dayes after, & let him haue white water warme, & this disease both often bréad the staggers.

The

The staggers is an ill soozness to heale. It will make the horse to hold downe his head, and also he will reele to and fro, and so;take his meat; and this procedeth of the Psalows and of a corrupt humoore in the braine, his sight will bee dim, and he will be heavy in going.

The cure. They do let him blood in the temple veine, and also cut thy skin on the soztop, and with a Bucks horn do rasse vp towards the head thy fingers, or more depe. Then to melt turpentine, and hogges grease together, and dip a tent of flax therin, and tent it therewith, and use this once a day till it be whole, and make the like issue on his poll behinde, and gine him a warme masse, and walke him softly once a day.

Another. Ye shall put a sponfull of the myce of Selandins into one of his eare, and binde it fast, and so let him remaine, and he shall mend.

Another. Put a little white salt into his eare, and then put in after a spowfull or two of faire water, and then knit fast his eare that he cannot cast it out. This is a used me-  
dicine for this disease.

If any horse chance to be gozed, with a stake, or other-  
wise, ye shal take and cast him, and open the wound, as much  
as ye may. Then take fresh butter, and holde it ouer the  
fire, and boiling hot pouze therof into the wound, and  
make it run to the bottome of the wound if ye can, and let  
him so lie, that it may go to the bottome. And then let him  
rest till the next morning, and bise him so once a day till he  
be whole. For this will heale him without any other thing.

To cast a horse or other beast, ye shall hindlasse his head  
with a strong halter, vnto some poll or tree, then take a  
bigge rope of eight fathoms, or more, and double it, then  
knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought  
on his head and necke, then putt the double rope betwixt  
his sozlegges, and so betwixt his hinder legges, and  
about his pasternes beneath his fetter-lackes, then putt  
in the ends of the rope into the bought of his necke, and  
then draw them quickly, and hee seeling the rope at his  
fetter

The staggers.

fetherlocks, will trusse all scure fete together, and so fall. Then hold straignt the ropes till they bee made fast in holding downe first the head. Thus yee may cast every horse without any hurt of his body, if yec lay straw vnder.

Loose hoofe  
in a horse.

For the loose hoofe, ye shall take tarre thare sponefols, rozen a quarter of a pound, of tanste, rus, red mint, and sothernwood, of each a handfull, beat them al together in a mozter, and put thereto halfe a pound of butter, and a pentwooth of virgin waxe, then fry them all together, and plaster it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seuen daies, and it will fassen and doe well againe.

Another. If ye stop his hoofoes with the braines of a swine, and let him stand stopt so thare daies together, and remoue it twice or thrice, it will grow fast, and last as well as ever it did, and rather better.

The Goze is a soorenisse in the legges of a horse, and it commeth by a great heate in labour and travell, and so set vp, and taketh cold, and thereby canseth the blood to fall downe to his legges, and there congealeth and maketh his legges to swell. The cure. Yee must therefore seare him with a hot iron, a handfull above the kné. Then rope his legges with a soft rope of hay, wet in cold wa-  
ter, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and he shall doe well.

To make haire to come againe. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of god hony, the blood of a bogge, or other cat-  
tell, mixt them all together, and heate them ready to boyle,  
and being hot or otherwise, rub the bare place therewith  
where as no haire is, and it shall come againe.

Or take nettle seede brused, with honied water and salt, and so anoint. Soote of a candleon mixt with hony, or oyle to anoint, or the root of white Lillies beaten and sod in oyle, and therewith anoint. Greene walnut shels bur-  
ned to powder, and mixt with hony, oyle and wins, to a-  
noint. Or the iuyce of a long Onion brused, to rubbe the  
place therewith, or the iuyce of the root of Howbread to a-  
noynit

noint bringeth haire, or tare, oyle olive, and honey boyled  
a little to anoint, bringeth haire. Of the iuyce of radish to  
rub thereon, encreaseth haire. And so do all the rest afore  
mentioned.

Cuill soz a hōze, the which wil make him blinde in shōz To make an  
lime, which is, if you place your hōze hard by a common horse blinde,  
pinte, so that he ſeele the ſcent thereof dally ſoꝝ a moneths  
pace: the which thing shall cauſe him to become blinde ſoon  
aſter.

Foz to heale a gold hōze backe. Ye ſhall take yealſt, and To heale a  
mire it with ſo much ſot of a chimney and make it ſo thicke gold hōze  
therewith, that it ſall ſeeme like tare: and with that make backe.  
a plaſteſt, and lay it theron. Uſe this euening and morning  
fleſh, and this will both draw and heale. Well proved.

If your hōze haue a brittle hoofe, the occaſions are, he  
is too hot, too dry, or both ſtand dry in the ſtable unſtopt. Brittle hoofed  
The remedie: Take Dre dung, & temper it with vinegār,  
then warms it, and bind it hot unto his ſot all ouer, and  
vnder his ſet: on the next day uſe him ſo againe. Thus  
uſe him ſoꝝ a wāke together, and it will helpe him. Also,  
let him ſtand in the ſtable on his own dung a moneth ſpace,  
and that will alſo helpe him. To uſe to ſtop him alwayes is  
good, to helpe that he ſhall not haue it. Alſo the ſat of ſodden  
Bacon mixed with turpentines to anoint.

Things good to giue vnts your hōze againſt any cough A drink for a  
or cold, are, Turmeric, long Pepper, graineſ of Bay ber- horse.  
ries, of each a halfe peny worth: Anniseeds a peny worth,  
Fenegreeke, a halfe peny worth: Licoraz, and of Engliſh  
Haffron alike. Some of theſe, or ſo many as ye haue thinke  
good, made in fine powder, and mixed with Ale, and giuen  
warme, in uſing as afore is mentioned.

Colts are oft pained in the gums and teeth when they Cokē pained  
grow: Ye ſhall take of good chalke with ſtrong vinegār  
mixed together, and rub the teeth and gummes therewith,  
and they will amend. The feuer is holpen by letting blōd  
on the middle veine on his thigh, ſoure fingers vnder his  
fuel, or elſe take the veine in his necke, and ſoꝝ his drinke  
in the gums  
and teeth.  
Feuer in colts.

ye may mixe the tyce of purslaine, gumme dragant,  
frankincense in powder, with a leto Damaska Rose, and  
gine him this in a quantity of honied water.

Faintnesse and  
weakenesse.

Against faintnesse and weakenesse about the heart of a  
horse : Ye shall keape him very warme, take an ounce of  
myrrhe, two ounces of gumme dragant, two ounces of sal-  
fron, one ounce of the powder of mellilote, one pound of the  
herbe Pererry, the powder of frankincense according to  
the rest: then mixe all together, and make it in fine powder,  
and take two spoonfuls thereof, and gine it with a pint of  
honied water, and two spoonfuls of oyle of roses. Use this  
once a day till ye see him amend : this is also good to streng-  
then the raines and back, and slacknesse of other members.  
Against heat in a horse, if it be in winter, ye shall gine him  
three ounces of sallet oyle, with a pint of red wine : if it be  
in Summer, gine him two ounces of oyle, with a quantity  
of wine.

Of too much  
heat in a horse.

Barbes in a  
horse.

The Barbes are two teats vnder the tongue : If they  
grow long, they will hinder the hores feeding, and they do  
bie to clip them off with a paire of shears, and then wash  
it with water and salt, and so they will heale.

Itch in the  
taille.

Fox itch in the tailie, you shall anoint it with soap,  
and then wash it with strong lye. This will helpe against  
the scabie and scurfe, and also the wozmes : and against  
much wearinge of the tailie, to keepe it alwayes wet with  
faue water. The itch may come of Crumkins in the  
fundament, and then ye must take him, so that is a good  
helpe.

Foaling, or  
colts.

Also they say, if a colt doe not cal his milt when hee is  
soaled, he will not live long after, but die suddenly within  
few yeres after : there is no horse that doth live long,  
which hath any milt in him.

Shooing of  
a horse.

Also for the shooing of an horse, me thinke it is convenient,  
that the Husbandman shoule understand somewhat  
thereof, although in many places they doe know better  
then some Smithes. For in most places of England the  
Smithes haue small skill thererol, but after a common sort,  
how

how to shooe every horse as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth consist in divers points, as in good straffe, in making fit shooes for every horse horse, in drieing the nales right, and also the making thereof: in paring, and leaning the hoofe where it ought to be, alwaies haing respect therentto. For there is as great a respect vnto the paring, as vnto the shooing; because of the diversitie of the hoofes: for some be round, some long, some short, some smooth, some be rough, some tender, some tough, some flat, and some hollow: and broad hoofes commonly haue narrow heales, which will be soone weake to travell, or to carry his shooe long: and in going long on his paces, he is apt to surbate and grauell. The rugged hoofe, is not so apt to surbate and grauell, but it is a signe of untemperate heat and drynesse, which makes the hoofes brittle. A long hoofe doth commonly tread on the heales and pasternes, which breedeth winde-galls. A broad crooked hoofe without, and narrow within, it makes him splay-footed, and treadeth more inward then outward, going with his foyns close together, maketh him to enterfere, and so become lame. A broad foot inward, and narrow outward, is not hurtfull: but on the outside he will soone grauell. A flat hoofe, not hollow within, is like to an unperfect hoofe. A ho'low hoofe will ware soone dry, and that causeth foot-bound. And the straight, upright, and narrow hoofe will ware soone dry, except he be stopped he wil soone be hoofe-bound: which will cause him to be so lame, that he cannot tread sure. And whereas the shooes are broad, the heales are commonly weake and soft, so that ye may easly crush them together: and those horses will never tread well on stones, or on hard ground. And also where the heales are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoofe-bound.

The hoofe ought to be pared even, that the shooes may  
fit close and fast theron, not being in one place more higher  
then another. And because the weight of the body aforesay-  
ies most on the heales, therfore to fauour them, take  
Paring the  
hoofe.

away as little as you may, but the tose being thickes and hard, may be taken the thinner: and the parting of the hinder feet is cleane contrarie to the fore feet: as afore is shewed in drining the nayles, saying before behinde, behinde before: which is, beware the two hindermost nayles on the fore feet, and the two soymost nayles on the hinder feet.

In shewing the fore feet, make your shooes with a broad webbe, and with thicke sponges, mett in all places; somewhat appearing on the outside of the shooe. And when ye nayle or set on shooes, pare not from the midde forward, but beware backward towards the heels: and ye shall pierce the holes wider on the outside of the shooe, then on the inside, and more distant from the toe then the quarters, because the hose is more thicker forward then backward, and more hold to be taken: the nayles would be made stiffe, with square heads, and with sharpe points, and mett at the head to fill the holes of the shooes, standing a straw breadth without the shooe: and so will he stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that oþer most Smithes do little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and awap: and when they pierce a shooe, they commonly make the inside as broad as the out outside, & their nayls are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit wel thereon, nor enter close into the holes: a nayle well made should have no shoulder at all, but still lesser, and lesser towards the point: for otherwise he will stand too high, and the necke therof being weake, some doth breake, or else bend at every light stroke, as I haue oft seene the triall, and the shooe therby loone lost.

The nayles also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a small point, & still stiffe towards the head: and when ye drine, strike softly first with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some do grease the points (so a tender hose) to go more easier: and first ye shall drine the two hole or side nayles of each side one, then look if the shooe stand right or not, with the sponges right on the sides:

Nayles to be  
made.

sides. If not, mend it, and drue your other nayles, and set downe then his foot, to see if they bee all fit, and well placed, and the horse to treat evan thereon. If not, take vp his other foot, to make him stand more stiffer theron, and with your hammer strike where the shooe is scantest, to make it yeld the way. Then drue all the rest of your nayles so that the points on the hooose may come out even and iust, not out of order, like the teeth of a Saw, and yee shall clinch so as the points may be hid in the hooose. Some do cut the hooose a little beneath the nayles, and so do clinch. Then shall you pare and rasp the hooe round, so that it may bee even round with the shooe, which some doe suppose to bee best.

By paring the broad hooe, not yet fully growne flat, it  
may be holpen by a skilfull Smith, by diligent paring and  
shoowing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but  
touch not the heele, except to make the shooe to fit plaine:  
yet let the hooe continuall strong, and make your shooe with  
a broad web, and strong, with broad sponges: and from  
the tack nayles to the heele, let the shooe appere a straues  
breedth without the hooe, set on with fine nayles on the out  
sides, and fowre within, because he wearreth more outward  
then inward.

To pare the rough and brittle hooe: he is commonly  
weaker on the outside, then he is on the inside, and that is  
because they are commonly hotter then others, and their  
hooses may be somewhat more opened, to bee the more ea-  
sier stopped with Col dung, or to anoint, to kepe them al-  
ways moist: if a hooe be ragged on the inside, it would  
be wrapped and made smoothe, and often be stopped,  
or anoynted with Heats-frosts oyle, or Carpenterine,  
Shapnes suet, or sallet oyle boyled together, which will  
make it tougher: and so shooe a brittle hooe, ye must take  
a meane shooe, not too light, nor too heavy: soz a heavy  
shooe hee will soone cast: and set it on with seven or nine  
nayles, if he be a large hooe, with fowre without, and fowre  
within.

Paring and  
shoowing the  
great hooe,

Paring the  
rough and  
brittle hooe,

To chooce a  
long hoofe.

All long hoofes may be holpen by paring much the toe : For the shorther the hoofe is made, the better it is : and a long hoofe bath commonly a weake and slender legge : but a shorthe hoofe hath commonly a strong legge : and the long hoofe haning a weake legge, is forced most to tread on the hale, and on the pastorne. Yee shall pare the rest like the persea hoofe, and shall shooe him as round as ye can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hoofe be narrow, let his shooe beare somewhat without the sides : in making the heelles deeper for eight nayles, and set the shooe backward enough, because hee treadeth much on the hale, and it will be the better.

To pare a  
crooked hoofe

How to pare a crooked hoofe : ye must looke where it is least worne, and pare that even with the other, nor touching where as it is worne, vnlesse it be to make it plainer : Yee shall make his shooe strong, with a broad web, not pearcing holes, till ye have made it fit for thee foote, and then make them as ye shall see caule, and pearce the holes on the inside, moze towards the toe, then the outside. And wheres the hoofe is weakest, there let the shooe bee strongest, set on nine nayles, fife on the stronger side, and fours on the weaker.

To pare the  
flat hoofe.

To pare the hoofe called a pomest hoofe, or flat hoofe, yee shall pare him plaine for the shooe, taking somelhar of the toe, but touch not the hale or ball of the foot, but leavle it strong: and ye shall shooe him with a very broad web to couer the weake sole the better, and make the middell of the web more thick then the outsides, and set your shooe an hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the shooe : and let it bee large and long in all parts to be the easier. Pare him round at the toe, and sauour his heelles, and make it with ten holes, fife on each side.

The hollow  
hoofe.

The hollow hoofe ye shall pare round, but chiesly the seat of the shooe abou the edges, that the hollownesse be not made too deepe : the which yee shall keepe alwayes mope, for feare of being hoofe bound: and ye shall pare him plain in all parts like unto the persea hoofe ; and yee shall make his shooes like therenuo.

To

To pare the hooſe with broad fruſhes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weake h̄eſle, and ye ſhall make his hooſe to ly even thereon, leaving his h̄eſles as ſtrong as ye can, in making his hooſe ſtronger towards the h̄eſles then the toe, and the webbe of the hooſe ſomewhat brazier towards the h̄eſles to ſave them from the ground: and give him nine naſples, because they haue commonly a broad hooſe: the reſt uſe in all points like a perfect hooſe.

The hooſe that hath narrow h̄eſles ye ſhall pare him short, and make the ſeat of the hooſe plain, and ye ſhal open it beſtweene the fruſh and the h̄eſles but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſſe ye take of the h̄eſle, the better for the hooſe, & ye ſhall ſhooe him light in a broad web, and make the ſponges ſo broad as they almoſt touch, and ye ſhall pare the hooſe moche toward the toe, and pare the h̄eſles as muſh as ye can, in making it long enough towardes the h̄eſles, and ſetting on with eight naſles, for the perfect hooſe.

The hinder ſoot is cleane contrary to the paring of the ſoze ſat, for the weakeſt part of the hinder ſoot is before on the toe, which muſt alwaies be moche pared then the h̄eſles, and ye ſhall pare them in all points according to the perſection and imperfection thereof, as vnto the ſoze ſat. Ye ſhall alſo ſhooe them as is aforesaid: but alwayes make the hooſe ſtronger toward the toe, because it is the weakeſt part of the foot: and ye ſhal make the outside of the hooſe alwaies with a cankin, and not too high, but agreeing to the ſprungie ſide, not Sharpe, but rather turned vp ſomewhat flat thereunto.

If your hooſe do halfe make your hooſe with a falſe quarter, not touching the ſoze place. If he halfe not, then make his hooſe with a button shouldering on the ſide next to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him (as afore is exprefſed) and with this hooſe ye may traueil at pleasure.

The hooſe that doth enterſeare, he is commonly higher hoſeſed

hosed on the outside, then on the inside : and therfore alwaies on the outside would be taken moze, and yet be left somewhat bigger then the inside, in making the shooe fit, and thicker on the inside then on the outside, and without a cavikin, soz that will make him but tread awry, and the rather interfere : but let him bee ridden abye you, and then mark where he toucheth most, and by paring him there, ye may ease it very much, and also by shoing.

Paring the  
hoofe.

The paring of the hooe-bound : yee shall pare the hooe-bound at the toe, as boort as yo can, and somewhat within on the sole, but open well his heales. He shall make his hooe like the halfe Moone. Also it hath beme often seene by negligent and unskillfull Smiths, by paring and shoing, many hooles oftentimes haue taken hurt. Also by the unskillfull and negligent keepers, soz want of rubbing their legges, and stopping their feze feet : soz the hinder feet are comonly kept moist, by meanes of dung lying at their heales, and wet with their pissing vpon ; whereas the fore feete stand comonly dry, which maketh them to be hooe-bound, and brittle hosed.

An ointment  
for the hoofe.

Therefore a god keeper will see to stop them from time to time with Cowes dung, soz that is best, and to wash their feete with cold water : and sometimes to anoint them with suppling oyles, as Peats-foot oyle, and such like : or with Turpentine, and to anoint therewith all things convenient : and this will make the hooe tough and strong, and keepe them from being hooe-bound or brittle hosed. Thus much I haue briesly touched, as concerning the paring and shoing of hooles, with the diversitie of hooles. He that is desirous to understand further herein, let him read Pastor Blundefields booke of hooles, and there he shall finde written all things moze at large : but this shall be sufficient soz all husbandmen.

Couering the  
Mare.

Also Husbandmen say, the chiefeſt time for Mares to be couered, is from the end of the first quarter unto the full of the Moone, or at the full, soz thole colts shall be moze stronger & harder of nature. Also if a Mare haue taken the hooe, and

and is knit within her, if then another horse doth couer her, he burnes her, and she will die thereof. Also it is not so good for Hares to be couered after the change, for those colts commonly will be nesh and tender, and some take sursets: likewise those Hares that are couered after the fall. Also marks in the wane, in what time the Mare was couered, about the same time of the moneth she will foale.

Against the scab, swelling, or straine in the legs: Take two pound of Narre oyle, two pounds of blacke sope, a pound of bozes grease, melt and boyle them all well together, and straine it, and so let it cole: and when ye haue any need, anoint and chaise your horses legs therewith: to make it sinke the better, anoint him first with narre oyle, in holding a hot frysing pan nere his legges, and so chaise it in, and then vse the rest. So done, keepe his legs cleane from dust, wrapt with some linnen cloth.

To heale the cratches or paine on the legs. Put a hundred  
died and twelve blacke snails in a canuaſſe bag with a pint  
of bay salt, and then hang them against the heat of the fire,  
and set a vespell of pewter vnder. Then keepe that oyle in a  
glasse: then cleanse your horse legs dry, and chaise them with  
this oyle, and keepe them cleane after: drye them thus  
three or fourre dayes, and he shall be whole. This must be  
done, and made in May.

For the scab,  
swelling, or  
straine.



To know where these diseases do grow  
on Horses bodies.

**B**agge, is in the weakes of the horse mouth.  
**B**arbs, are two teats growing vnder the tongue:  
**B**ots do breed in the maw and guts.  
**B**lister on his body, cometh with heat and cold.  
**C**ameris, is in his mouth venomous.  
**C**olt enill, is a swelling of the cods.  
**C**lowning, is in the hose of the feet.  
**C**ords is a flache sinew in the soze legs.  
**C**urbe, is a swelling sinew behinde the hough.  
**C**ratches is a rough scurallie about the fetter-locke.  
**E**nterfiering, is striking on the ioynt above the palforne.  
**F**ashion, is a scab, or knobs breaking in divers places of  
his body.  
**F**euer, is a sicknesse taken with cold, and will make him  
shake.  
**F**istula is a depe rotted ulcer on his body.  
**F**oundering, is taken by cold in the body, and feet also.  
**F**raying, is a stiffenesse (taken with cold) in his legs & feet.  
**F**rounce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.  
**G**lues or flappes, is pimples or teats in the inside of his  
mouth.  
**G**landers, are kernels vnder his lavers, and when they be  
ripe, they will runne at the nose, and there breake out.  
**G**orge, is a swelling of blood in the legs.  
**G**ranelling, is taken in the feet.  
**H**awl, is a gristle on the corner of the eyes.  
**H**ide-bound is when the skin cleaueth to the flesh and ribs.  
**H**ole-bound, is in pinching of the hose.  
**I**tch is first in the tayle, by excesse of blood.

Lampasse,

Lampasse, is high flesh in the mouth, nigh the vpper teeth.  
 Mange, is taken by some venomous scab or biting.  
 Malender, is a scab in the booght of the knees.  
 Matelong is pinching of a straight hose.  
 Mourning of the chine, is a wastling from the backe.  
 Maelgall, is a soze on the backe against the nauell.  
 Paines, is a sozenesse about the hose.  
 Volt enoll is on the nape of the necke, bred by stripes.  
 Pinne and web, is a whits that conereth the corner of the  
     eye sight.  
 Keume is taken by cold, and so his teeth will ware loose,  
     and sicke long by shinking by his gums, and then he  
     can eat no meat, but it will lye in lamps in his tawes.  
 Ringbone, is a hard rough gristle above the hoses.  
 Quinsie, is a sozenesse in the throat.  
 Selander, is a scab in the hams, on the hinder legs.  
 Shakle gall, is on the pastornes.  
 Spanin, is on the ioynt in the houghs behinde.  
 Soplent, is a sprainde swelling snew above the fetterlock.  
 Slaggers, is a vizines in the head, bred of cold and pelotws.  
 Strangle is a swelling in the th'oat.  
 Surbatting, is under the soles of his feet.  
 Taint, is an ouer-reaching of the hinder feet on the farther  
     side.  
 Wines, is certeins kernels beneath the horse ears.  
 Windgals, are bladders above the fetterlocke on both sides  
     of all his four feet.  
 Pelotws, is a kind of iaudise, and will cause the eyes to  
     ooke yellow, and other parts of his body also.

Against

Sight to recouer.

**A**gainst blindness or pearly in the eye, or sight lost, if the ball be whole of the eye: first take a new layd egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay Salt, then lay it in the fire till it be burnt blacke, then take of so much burnt alom as your thumbe, then beat both those together into fine powder, then melt a spoonfull of fresh butter in a salver, and put a little of the said powder therin, and with a feather wipe his eye full therof, & so the other eye in like case, and then open the first eye againe, and put in a little more: so done, take two new layd egges, well beaten, and then take fine flaxe and put therein, and let it drinke up all the egges, and therewith couer both his eyes: then let him be hooded, & keepe him blindsold, indressing him thus once a day for a weekes space: then take the first medecine, and againe dresse him therewith but once in two dayes, and keeps him hooded xii. or xv. weekes after, and this (if there be any helpe) will helpe him. But first let bloud on both the temple veines of the eyes on both sides.

Milk worme  
to helpe.

The mait wozme is an ill soorenesse on the soot, aboue the hose, which will breake out in knobs and bunches with a watry humour. The cure: If it be in Summer, take blacke snails and burrs roots, then beat them together, and lay it thereto: and if it be in Winter, take the scrapings of a pans bottome or cauldron, and put thereto a handfull of greene or inner pills of Elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heale.

Cratches to  
heale.

For the Cratches, wash it well first with warme pissle of men, and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the haire on the scabs, then rub and chafe it all ouer, and make his feet fast, and rub it all ouer with tarre and butter boyled, scalding hot, with a clout tyed on a sticks end, and bathe it well therewith. Use this till it be whole once or twice a day.

Cods infla-  
med.

Against the inflaming of the cods, boyle groundfull in wine and vinegar, and so bathe him therewith, or else ride him into a riuere.

Against pricking in the soot to the quicke, so that he doth,

half. The remedie: bruise a handfull of red nettles, then take blacke sope and vinegar, of each a spoonfull, and thrice so much of Bozes grease, or else of salt Bacon. Then beat them all well together, stop the soze therewith, and it will then rot no further, but heale, though ye labour him thereon. For a pricke with a nayle.

Against a loose hōse, take thys sponsons of Tarre, and a quarker of a pound of Rozen, of Tansey, Rew, Sothern, wood, Mint, of each halfe a handfull, beat them all together, and put halfe a pound of butter thereto, with a peny weight of virgin ware, and fry it thicke altogether, and plastrer it on a linnen cloth to the hōse, seuen or eight dayes, and it will be fast againe. Loose hōse.

If any Cart-hōse or other fall to be blind, and may not well see, ye shall do no moxe but rub two vyp tiles together, and take the first powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, bis himso twise or thrice, and this will helpe. Flyes blinde.

The hond in the foot or pastorne is caught, when a hōse stumblyeth or falleth, or to step his fot awry in a hole, and so wrench it therewith and stonid in the pastorne. The remedy: Hāthe a quart of brine till the same tile, and then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of Mallows, with a salwer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of shēpes tallow: stirre them all well on the fire till the herbes be well sod, and all hot, lay it to the foyn, and sow a cloth all ouer, and it will be whole in thre dayes. The stond in the pastorne.

The Camery is a sicknes gotten by eating of moist hay, that cats or other vermin haue piss on, whereby his mouth will be soze that he cannot eat. The remedy: let him blood on two great veines vnder the tongus, and then wash it with salt and vinegar, and gime him new bread to eat, but let it not be hot, and he shall do well. The Camery to helpe.

The Trenches are small wormes with sharpe ends, somewhat longer then bots, and breed in the guts, by eating mouldy bread or hay, or mustie cozne. The remedie: Take therefore a quart of cold wort, & givis it him to drinke, but

Swelling to  
helpe.

but let him stand meatles al a night before, & after his drinke give him no meat two houres after, and he shall do well.

For a hore backe that is swolne, take honey and tallow euē portions, and boyle them together: then plister it on a linnen cloth, and lay it on the soze place, and let it so sticke on till it be whole, and it will heale it. Also, another to asswage a swelling is, take the vaine of men, and boyle hay therin, and being well boyled, clap the hay on the griele, and keepe it warme, and it will helpe. If a hore backe be swolne, and chafte with the saddle, and no skin broke, wet a little bay in cold water, and clap it on, and set the sed. le thereon againe by and by while he is hote, and it will bee well, and the skinne will fall downe againe.

Spaid colts &  
geldings.

If a Mare colt be spaid within ix. dayes after it is foalde, she will proue (as some haue tried) faire, gaunt, and well to travell and labour, and also to journey. As for the gelding of Colts, I haue spoken sufficient afoore in the book for rudder beasts, thereforee I will here let it passe. He that will understand more hereof, let him resorte vnto those places aforesaid, and there shall he perceve more hereof.

Mourning of  
the chine.

In the beginning of this disease, it shall be necessary to let him bloud on the brisket veines & pastorne veines, and to feed him with sondry change of meats: and in any wise to keepe him warme clothed and stabled, and let him drinke nothing but warme malches of ground malt, giuing him these medecines following.

For chine.

Take of woormwood, peucedanum, and centoz, of each li' e quantity, steele them in wine, and straine them, and powre thereof often times into his right ngstrill, and ye shall see a strange experiance to cure him.

Chaffe to feed  
horles.

In some places husbandmen doe vse for want of hay, to giue them in the Winter oftentimes chaffe. Of all kindes of chaffe, the wheat chaffe is the best and most heartiest: but all other chaffe mixed together, as rye, wheat, barley, oates, and pease, being well cleansed and giuen with dry beanes or pease, is god. But before ye mixe your beanes or pease therewith, ye must sift out all the dust cleane from your chaffe,

chassa, or else it will breed in your horse, the stopping of the reins and bladder, and also the cough, and ill blood to increate.

### Of Stabling a horse from grass.

**VV**hen you take him up from grass in winter, yee shall stable him on a dry day, and see that hee be dry taken up in the house: for if hee bee wet taken up (as some horse masters say) it will make him scabby, and breed him full of lice. And if your horse be stll led, and standing in the stable, without holw and then riding, or stirring once or twice a weeke abroade a mile or two, if hee bee not shos bled, he will ware purse, and be in danger of perishing his windes: therefore to use to ride him a little, it shall be best, once a weeke at least.

To plucke sooth of the soft stub, thoyne, or iron: ye shall take the rotes of redes, and mixe it with honay: or take For stub,  
thorn, or iron. Snailles, called Slogs, without shels, and stampe these all together with sonie butter, then fry them in a pan, and so lay that on the place, and it will draw sooth any thing afoore sayd: and when it is al alone dor, yee shall lay thereon the white of an egge on row, the space of twelue houres after: then take Womwood, madder, pimpernell, commonly dyzed, olibanum, and beat all into fine powder, and boyle them softly with some Ware and Wozen grease, till they ware thicke, and so make a plaster thereof, and lay it so, and so heale it therewith.

**T**ake of fresh greasse a quantity, and scrape therin of chalke, then mixe it well together: then put thereto the powders of Wzlenstone and Elecampane root, and sic it well. Then take a quantity of quicksilver, and kill it with your fassing spittle, or sallet oyle, and mixe it with the rest all very well together, and so anoint it. And this will kill the scabbe or mange in horses or other beasts.

### The properties of a faire horse.

**T**O chuse a god horse & a faire, he ought to be of a good colour, having a short hayre, a small leane head, with broad

broad fozehead. Also with a merry look, and wold of countenance, a stont heart, & hardy withall, a small mouth, and long rained, with a white in the fozehead, and wide betwixt the tawes, with open nostrils, a round chin, litte and small picke eares, great eyes, broad brested, low brakond, broad ribb, with round sides, thin crested, straight backed, with two good fillets, a shott rump, fat and broad buttocks, with fourre good and sound legges standing vpright, one against the other, small kness, little round cods, thin legges, shott and blacke and round foted, hollow and rough, with a shott passorne, a white stote, and great sinewes, a litte docke, with a long tayle, a shott trot, well paced, easie to leap on, still chettwing on the bit, soone stid, swift of fote, to turn on a little ground, and durable in tourneyng: these are the chiesest properties in a good and faire horse.

Colour of  
horse of best  
prooffe.

Also there bee colours of a horse, which are esteemed a-bone other, to travell. The best colour is counted the Wholome bay, with a golden mouth, & also under his flanks vp to the nauell of the same colour. Hauing curvilled lips, which is a signe of fiercenesse, and likewise to haue for his beauty, a white in his fozehead, or a white feather on his nose, either else a white stote behinds, with a small head, long rained, and thin mane, and the mans hanging ouer the right sine, large brested, low brakond, leane and small kness, lathe legged, great sinewes, shott passorne, depe ribbed, shott loynes, broad hollow foted, with a swift and large pace, small coddes, and standing vpright and open of all fourre legges, one against another, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the chiese properties of a good and faire horse.

Sad Sorfell.

**A**nd next him is the Sad Sorrell, with a flaxen mane, and a flaxen tayle, hauing a wall-eye on the farther eye, with a blacke hoofe, for then he is like to be good.

Dapple

## Dapple gray.

**N**ext him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple spots on his limbs, and haing a hairy necke, with a thynne tayle, and to haue on the one side of his necke, or both, hairy feithers like unto crownes, then is he like also to be good to travell.

## Fleabitten horses.

**A**nd next unto him is the Fleabitten, with a thynne crest, haing blacke eyne, blacke hooches, with the like properties unto the horse, soz then he is like to labour, and also dure long time.

## Dunne horse.

**N**ext unto him is the dunne horse with a blacke list on the backe, and also to haue a thynne blacke mane, and a blacke tayle, and a thicke haire, haing also roughe cos, and hairie, with other like properties of the bayes bay, then is he like to do well.

## The white horse.

**N**ext him is the white horse, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body, and also dangerous to keepe: for if he be not well cherifched & cleane kept, he will sone alter and decay, yet haing the like properties of the first horse, he will then labour well and truly.

## The Mousedunne.

**A**nd next unto him is the Mousedunne, if he haue a messe mouth, and rough cos, with a thynne mane, haing the like properties of the first horse, so is he then like soz to do well.

The

## The blacke Horse.

**T**he blacke horse is next unto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his nose, or else the further fot white behinde, then he is likely to do well.

## The cole blacke Horse.

**N**ext unto him is the cole black, having no white spot on him: which horse (as some Horsse-masters say) is perillous to kepe: for if he continue long with a man, it is marnell if he drowne him not, or hurt him by some other way, or else the horse will come to small profit.

## The iron gray Horse.

**N**ext him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worst colour: for the iron gray horses are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all astates: for although he be faire of body, he may in no wise away with any great labour. As for other colours, skewed or spotted horse, some chance to be god, and some bad, wherefore there is no certainty in them: but if the sgre be god, the other may follow. Thus much is spoken to be marked of the colour of horses. Also, if ye put a white horse to couer a coloured Mare, she will haue comonly a colt of a sandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the sgre, nor yet the damme: yet many Mares will haue a colt like the horse that got it.

## A Horse without warts.

**T**here be some horse that haue no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of sozenes, hurt, or disease. But if a horse want his warts on his hinder legges beneath the spavin place, if he then be wilde, he is no Chapman's ware, but if he be well broken and tame and hath beeene ridden before, then a saying is, Beware the buyer,

buyer : for he hath his eyes to see, and his hands to feel. This is a saying among Husbandmen. For when that horse hath lived so many yeeres, as the Woone was dayes old when he was haled, he shall suddenly die.

A Horse fore-spoken, a disease.

**V**Vhen as your horse eyes doe water, and that hee both therwith begin to mourn, it is called of some husbandmen, for-spoken. The remedie is, ye shall take a lat-tin nayle oʒ buckin, and dash it throughe both his nostrils aboue, betweens the grissle and the bone of his nose, and there will come forth plenty of fil water and blood, which there hath bene congealed : when this is done, yee shall stop both his eares for a day and a night, with black woorl: so done, then unstop it againe, and let him blood on both sides, and also on both beines under his eares, and so hee shall amend, and doe well agayne.

The vsuall places to let blood.

**T**he chiefe places for letting blood are these : The two veines under his eyes, and the veines betweene the nostrils and the grissles of his nose : also the veines in the mouth, and under the tongue, and the two veines on both sides of the necke, which are to be langht a handfull from the head : and likewise on the shelke veines. Also the two great veines on the sides, and two branched veines that lead from the eods. And againe, the two veines under his taile. These are the chiefe and common places which doe serue for to let blood against most diseases. And this I thinke hers shall be sufficient for letting blood.

Against the Glanders.

**T**here comes oftentimes unto yong horses of fourteene or fiftie yeeres old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it will on a sudden raise a swelling under his laines, and on his law bone, which swelling at the first will bee very hard without great heate, and there will remains

remaine and býe to some other soze, if ye helpe it not. The cure: Ye shall take hogs grease, and make it very hot; and so all hot ye shall rub and chafe the soze and hard place therewith, twice or thrice a day vse it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will break and run, and so heale againe.

To heale the mange of a horse.

**Y**e shall take of Lampe oyle, the fine powder of **R**ymstone, of lacke Sope, of Tarre, of barrow hogs grease, and the sot of a chimney, of each alike, and then mixe them all well together, and boyle them together, and then anoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and vse this, and it will helpe.

Against the mourning of the chine.

**T**ake a pecke or halfe of oakes, and boyle them in runnynge water, till halfe the liquor be consumed, and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hot vpon the navel place on his backs, and there let it lye thirty houres, and so vdesse him therewith thre or fourre times, and ye shall see experiance.

For Horses that are hide-bound.

**V**hen a horse is hide-bound, ye shall perceine it by plucking vp his skinne on his sides. If his skinne be loose, he is not hide bound, but if it stick close to his sides or ribs, so that ye can scant take hold theresoef, then he is hide bound, whiche is commonly gotten in Winter, by lying wet, and haning small stoeze of meat, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are: Ye shall let him bloud a little, and then give him warme washes morning and euening, and white water, whiche is water and malt mixt together, or branne. And give him also sow wheat mixt with branne, or sod barley. Use this as ye shall see cause, and he shall do well.

To

To plump or puffe vp a leane Horse  
in short time.

**T**he best meanes to pouke vp a leane horse, is to scithe Barley in water tyl it be soft like firmitie, and thicke wortball. so to scithe wheat likewise, and give him thereof alwayes before his watering, not after, soz then it will do hym no good : soz this the Husbandman saith, all day prouender of carne after watering is to be givien, & all sod corn alsoz watering, especially barley, and wheat being sod.

Against any galling or fretting through the  
skinne of a horle.

**I**f your horse chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, cleans thorough the skinne, ye shall take but vinegar and soap, and heat them well together, and stire it with a sticke or cloth, and then all to rub and wash the said fretting or galling therewith : use this twise or thrice a day, and it will dry it vp within two or thre dayes, and it will heale againe: soz this is the Husbandmans common medicine, and well proued. If there be galling on the necke, ye shall stamp the leaves of Bazony (called the hedge vino) and mixe it with wine, and plaister it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the Haw in the horse eye.

**T**he Haw bådeth commonly (as cunning Horse-læches say) by ranknesse of blood and grosse slegme, which by heat doth båd unto a white hard grissle in the foze-corner of the horse eye, which will at length make him to losse his sight, if he be not leone remedied.

The cure: The surist and best way to take forth the Haw, and not perishing the horse eye, is this: First (for the moze safety) tramell his legges on the one side, then put a paire of barnacles on his nose, and another on his farthest eare, and so let one hold hym fast: then the

Master doth put a Neddle with a double thred through  
 the toppe of his eare on the same side the Haw is, and  
 then from thence hee putteth the Neddle through the edge  
 of his eye-lidde on the middess thereof, and draweth  
 up the lidde towards the said eare, and then fasseneth the  
 thred and cutteth it off : then knitteth his thred againe,  
 and saith to his man, Hold fast, (soe feare if starting of the  
 hozle the Neddle head may put out his eye, therfore to  
 worke sure is best.) Then the Master waiteth whan the  
 hozle turneth his eye, and whan the said Haw is most  
 stene, then he catches hold thereof with his forefinger and  
 thumbe, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Neddle  
 through the outer end of the gristle, and so drawing it fur-  
 ther out by the threds end, and then wrappeth the rest of  
 the said thred aboust his little finger of the same hand, he  
 puts out the inner side of the gristle which is towards the  
 hozles eye, and with a very sharpe knife, he cuts crosse the  
 gristle, and easeth finely away the skynne and fat there-  
 of on the said Haw, and also round about it, which is cal-  
 led the wals of the eye, soe if that were cut away, the hozle  
 will be blare eyed : therfore ye must leane all the skinne  
 and fat about the said gristle, and take away but the  
 tippe or outermost end thereof, with the said gristle or  
 Haw which the thred hath hold of : but take not too much  
 hold with your Neddle and thred. Then being taken  
 forth, cut off your thre that holds the eylid, and  
 picke out the ends thereof out of his eye-lid and eare, else  
 they will afterwards trouble him, and also pluck away all  
 the long haire about his eyes : then so soone after as the  
 hozles eye doth gather some blood and matter, yee shall  
 take your mouthfull of Beere, Ale, or Wine, and open the  
 eye, and spirit therein once or twice together, and with the  
 side of your hand strike downe the blood and matter out of  
 his eye : use him thus thre or fourre times, untill his eye  
 ware cleare, and so done, yee may give him what meat  
 you will after.

For the trenches and long wormes.

**T**O kill the trench wormes, or long wormes, yet shall take of the powder of wormeseede finely scarfed, two spoonesfulls, and put it into a pinte of Malmsey, and mixe it well together, and let it stand to sonke all night, and give it your horse in the morning, and keepe him without meats and drinke fours hours after, and he shall do well.

Tongue of a horse to looke to.

**Y**OU that use to keepe horses, must take often their tongues sooth, and see if there bee any thing breedynge vnder his tongue: so a huske of cappe, or seed of hay, will trouble him, and sone breed vnto a blaine, or other soorenesse vnder the root of the tongue.

Horses eyes looked vnto.

**Y**OU that keepe horses, must often looke unto their eyes, so commonly when a horses eye doth shinc & look with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, hee hath some thing troubles that eye. Also let all beware of putting the powder of burnt salt, or the powder of Ginger into the horse eye, for those (at length) will make him blinde, because they burne.

To kill the mange on a horse.

**Y**OU shall take of quicksluer a quantity, and hill it in oyly of bayes, mixe it so long, till ye haue made it like the oyle, so that ye can see no part of the quicksluer, & therwith yee may anoint the places infested, and it will heale it.

For the Glanders:

**T**Ake a quantity of Anniseeds, or Licorizas, and Ellecampane rootes, Long pepper, Garlickes, all alike, with thys & of fours new eggs, and some butter, a quantity of aqua vita, or Malmsey, and some good Ale: mixe all, and make it warme, and so giue it, then walke him, and keeps him warme.

## For the Scratches.

**T**ake stale of men, and warme it, and wash therewith downe to the hooſe : then take a quantity of Mustard, of Strong vinegar, gray ſope, of barrowes greafe, and ſome quickſiluer ; mixe all together, and therewith anoint.

## For the Bots or Wormes.

**T**ake of black ſope a quantity, and make it in thicke bals, and ſunrie it with a quantity of ſoalt and Clozmeſeed beaten, and then open the hooſe mouth, and take ſoþt his tongue, and put those bals one after another into his thooſt, and makſ him to ſwallow them : and giue him after them a pinte of ſtale Ale warme : then walke him a whiſt after, and he ſhall do well, or giue him of a Tanners fat.

{ To heale a ſore and galled back, and alſo to  
heale the dead fleſh.

**T**ake a handfull of bay ſalt, a handfull of great and ſmall Datmeal, and put a quantity of ſtale thereto, and ſtir them altogether, and temper it like pay or paſte, and then make round bals therof, then throw into a hot cole of fire, and makſ them red hot, and then cole them, and beat them to a fine powder, and then ſtrow of that powder all ouer thereon, ſo oft as ye ſhall ſee it bare, or ſhall haue any other caufe, and this will heale it.

## For the Yellowes.

**Y**þe ſhall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barbe in the roſe of his mouth, and let him bleed well : then take a halfe peniworth of Engyllyſh Waterton, a peniworth of Turmorich, and a new layd egge, with the ſhels and all ſmall broken, and mixe it in a quart of ſtale ale or bere, and ſo giue it to the hooſe : then thalke him a whiſt after, and let him by warme, and he ſhall doe well againe.

Another

## Another.

**T**ake a little of Fenegrēke, a quantity of Latimericks, a peny wozth of English Saffron, two peny wozth of Long pepper, a quantity of Bay leaues dyed, of Annisees and graine, of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powdēr, then mixe it with stale Ale: and so gine it vnto the horse fasting, walke him a little, and set him vp.

## For the Cough.

**T**ake a gallon of faire water, and make it ready to seethe, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handfull of Wore leaues, stripl & chopt small, with some groundfull, then mixe them altogether, and let him drinke thereof euening and morning: So vse this as ye shall see cause. To mixe your Wore leaues with Dates and Betony, is likewise very good, and after he must be kept warme.

## To kill wormes.

**T**ake the crops of young Bōone, and of Banane, and Groundfull, of each a quantity, then chop them small, and give it with his prouender euening and morning, and let him not drinke so a good space after; and he shall do well againe.

## To kill Farcie or Fashon.

**T**ake a sharpe knife, and cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arsnicke, and strois thereon, and vse it on each place where ye shall see any of the bunches to rise, with letting blood, and it will kill them at length.

## For Quarts or Chinkes in the hooſe.

**T**ake halfe a pound of Frankincense, a pound of Myrrē, a pound of Grēke pitch, halfe a pound of black pitch, a pound of new Ware, a pound of Goats grease, halfe a

pound of Warnish, halfe a pound of Turpentines, two ounces of oyle Olieus, and melt them together, and lay it to the houfe plastrerwife, and this will helpe it; but let him not go into any water or wet soe thre or foure dayes.

For More sounding of Glanders.

**T**ake Lunature scorij, of baccatum lauri, of Aristolochia totunda, of Gencium, of nux mulcata, of each two ounces, and beat them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and giue it warme to the nozel, and he shall mend.

To helpe wind-galls.

**T**ake Arsnicks, of Solimon, of Mezalgar (which are crastine) of each a like quantity, then beat them together into a small powder, and mixe that powder with oyle of Bayes, and clip the haire off from the windgall, as broad as it is, and lay of your stoffe thereon, to let it lye foure and twenty hours: then after anoint it with boates grease, and that will heale it.

For a galde backe.

**T**ake the white of an egge and salt, with some oatmeal, beat all together, and make it in a lumpe, and cast it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cole it againe, and beat it, and it will be blacke powder, and stroo of that powder thereon, and that will heale it.

If he be galde & festered on the side, take but yeell and honey, the white of an egges, and sot, binde them all together, and make a plastrer thereof, and lay it to, to eat away the dead flesh, then stroo lightly thereon a little verdigreale, and so ye may remoue it once a day.

A very good way to destroy the Viues;

**I**f the Wines be ranke in a horse, ye shall boyn his eare towaards, and gripe him with your fingers under his iaws, and ye shall stike (as it were) a hard royle of flesch like a gristle: if that come vp, or nigh to the roots of his eares, then it is perillous (as afores is shewed.) The cure: Ye shall cut a small hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his eare, or in the middest thereof an open hole, and picke out thre or fourre kernels thereto. Then put of bay salt or other into the hole, and so they will consume and weare away: this way of doing there will no scar be seene in that place.

To helpe a horse somewhat soundred.

**P**lycke off his shooes, and pare holliw his fett nigh to the quicke, then raze him with a crooked launser, from the heele to the toe, in two or thre places, and rasse the hote on both sides of your razes, and let him bleed swell, then clap fift or thre hard egges as hot as you can, and as these do cole, take newe, and lay hot hōse vpon thereto, and about his hōse, and so he shall soon recover and be well againe as before.

To know the age of a horse.

**Y**ou must stike of his b̄idle teeth aboue, at a peare old he will shott forth a tooth: at two yeares, two teeth, at thre yeares, fourte teeth; at five years, ffeue teeth aboue. A sparre that hath b̄idle teeth aboue, she shal bring few colts or none, and when this deince tooth is with an edge toward the fore teeth, he is eight years old.

A drinke to comfort a horse.

**Y**ou shal boyle in ale great railins, the stones taken forth, or Licozas and Annisheads in like quantity, of comyn and sallet oyle, bratre it and give it with a boorne, or take ale of turmericks, fennegrekke, annisheads, licozas, and sallet oyle: let your powders be searcet very fine, and mixe them all milke warme, and so give it with a boorne.

To

To helpe an impossumed wound.

**T**ake and hollow two or threé great onions, & putt there in a handfull of bay salt, and a little whole saffron, and so rost them vnder the embers, and plastrerwise lay them al on the wounds. If ye would haue the skin off, make a plastrer of Cow-dung sod in milke, and clap it to soz soure and twenty houres, which will take away the skinne putrified: But the other will heale all wounds alone by it selfe.

To heale a horse tongue hurt wих the bridle.

**Y**e shall boyle in water, of woodbins leaves, of blacke bryer leavens, of primrose leaves, knotgrass, with some honey sod, and then putt to a little allam, and once or twice a day make it luke warme, and wash his tongue therewith, with a clout tyed to a sticks end, and this will soone heale him againe.

For a horse that doth tyre on the way.

**T**ake and slice a peice of fresh bæse, and lap it about his bit, and fasten it with a thred, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tyre.

To helpe a horses mouth venomous, called  
of some the Camery.

**T**he Camery is a disease in the tongue and lips of a horse which hath eaten some venomous grasse or hay, that dogs or cats haue pissed on, which will make his tongue to haue little clifts and scabs, and his upper lip to be full of blacke wheiks or pimples, which will let him to eate hardly any meat. The cure is, ye shall take out his tongue, and p̄cicke the veines vnder the end, in sixe or eight places, and so vnder his upper lip, and let him blēd well, then all to rub it againe with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it againe with salt, and he shall do well againe, and give him warme drinke a day or two after. Mooth Sharpe.

To helpe the Bags in the mouth of a horse.

**T**he Bags o; Geakes is an easse sozenes to heale, which is hard gristles, being on the inside of a horses mouth, in the weakes of his lips o; mouth, which will often goe betwéene his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meate. The remedy : Yee shall take sooth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, so hold it out on the contrary side : then shall yee with the point of the sheares clip an inch long of that inner gristle, cleane away, then rubbe his tongue, and doe the other sde of his mouth likewise, and then rubbe them well with salt, and let him goe, and they will shynke away, and the horse shall do well againe.

A proued medicine to kill mange on a horse.

**T**ake a pound of blacke sope, a pottle of mustard, fourte  
penniworth of brimstone made in fine powder, thre  
penniworth of quicksilver well killed with fresh grease,  
two penniworth of verdigrease, a quarter o; lesse of a pint  
of grease : stir all those together in a bessell, till the grease  
and other things be molten with labour, and without fire,  
and therewith anoint the mangy soze, but first let him  
blood, then after two dayes wash it with the water that  
yong Bzome o; Arlemanacke herbe hath been well sod in,  
and smally chapt, and mixt with a little powder of sor, and  
let those farrthe well together, and this will helpe him with  
once anointing, and twice washing.

To ripe an impostume in any outward part.

**S**ee the mallots rootes, and lilly rootes in water, bruse  
them and mixe them with poys grease, and put ther-  
eto of linseed meale, and plasterwise lay it to : against the  
impostume of a cold cause; seeche white mints in wine and  
spyle, or ale and butter, and so lay it to. This will destroy  
and waste a hard impostume.

Also.

Also soz a cold impostume, stamp Cucke spit with old grease, and so plaster it on, and this will waste it also. Against, against a hot impostume, stamp Linerwozt, and mix it with the groundes of Ale, and it will help: or boyled with mallowes at the beginning, mixt with hogs grease, and all hot laid to, will rype an impostume: or the groundes of ale or beere, boyled with mallowes, and bathed therewith hot, and plasterwise lay it on the swelled place, and it will disperse and waste it away in two or thre dayes. Also bayme stamped and mixt with hogs grease, and so plastered, will rype and disperse any cold impostumation. Against a hot rising or swelling, bruse of lettuce seed, or poppy seed, and mixe it with oyle of red roses, and so plaster it on, which will help if it be taken in time. Thus much soz swelne places and impostumes.

For a horse that is pricked in a ioynt among sinewes.

**T**ake of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and Sanguis draconis, then melt them together, and clap it somethinge warme on the place of ioynt: then take of sarsaparilla and put upon it, soz that will cleane to and defend it, and this will rype it, and cause it to run, if any thing will doe it, for there is not found a better way to helps a swoln ioynt.

Against stiffeenesse in sinewes and ioynts.

**S**etthe a pound of black soap in a quart of strong ale, till it waxe thicke like tarre, then reserve it, and when you shall see cause, bise to anoint the sinewes and ioynts therewith, and it will supple them, & bring them again although they be shrunke: This is as well soz man as beast.

For a horse that hath a canker in his  
mouth or throat.

**A** Horse that hath a canker, or is benommed in his throat and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat, but it will lie in his iawnes on both sides his mouth, and oft when he hath chewed hay, he will put it out againe, and his breath will

will founder very strongly before meat, & having this griefe  
he will never prosper, but pine away at length. The cure,  
Ye shall cast him and open his mouth with a pin of wood,  
then take a crooked stiffe iron, wrapped with tow on the  
end, and therewith rake up all the stinking grasse or other  
meat that lyeth in his iaws, and vnder the root of his  
tongue, so cleansed cleane all about, ye shal heat strong wine  
vinegar somewhat warme, and wrap poor irons end with  
tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chase his iaws on  
both sides a good while, and also the roots of his tongue:  
when ye haue chased him well, wash his tongue therewith,  
and so let him rise: because his mouth will be soze for a weake  
after, ye must giue him mashas, and graines hot, or such  
soft meat, but no hay, and he will be well againe, God wil-  
ling.

Foundring of a straight shooe.

**I**f ye let soze-shooes remaine aboue a moneth, if ye tour-  
ney him, ye may founder him, which ye shal perceiue in  
trauel by the way, soz he wil often trip on those feet or that  
foot which is most griefe vnto him, theresoze remone them  
betimes, or else he will founder and halfe downe right: then  
the shooe must be remoued, and he let blood in the toe: and  
some do stoy it with brysled Sage, and so set on the shooe  
againe, and let him so rest for thre or fourre dayes, and then  
can ride him softly, and he will do well.

A Proverbe among husbandmen for the

breed of a colt.

**I**f thou haue a foale with 4 white feet keep him not a day,  
If he haue thre white feet put him soone away,  
If he haue two white feet send him to thy friend,  
If he haue one white foot, kepe him to his liues end.

To make a horse to scourse.

**G**iue him one ounce of the powder of brimstone, finely  
beaten in a marsh, with some powder of spurge.

Against

## Against wormes in the cods.

**S**ome horseles will haue wormes in their cods, and when they doe abound (if he be not remedied) hee will die of them. And these are the signes : hee will scratch his belly with his feet, and his haires will staine therto, and waxe more grayer then before. If ye helpe him not before they pierce his belly and guts, he shall hardly escape. They are bred by euill meate, and fault of drincking god water. The cure : He shall cast into his mouth fasting the guts of a yong pullet, and make him to swallow it down, holding vp his head: doe this thre morngings, and let hym not eat noz brinke of ffe hours after, very little. Also some doe vse to brouse French broome, and giue it among good pouender, and salt water to drinck. Others do also giue the horse of grane banches of willow, or sallow, or reeds, and in digestion of his meat, he shall cast out those wormes.

## To helpe sinewes troubled with humors.

**B**yle the meal of Linscde, and honey in like portion together, with some whits wine, and make it thicke as a plaster, and se put it on, and yee shall see it come to good prouesse.

## Against shot imposioned.

**V**Vhen as a horse is hurt by some posened iron, or shot, take the sweat of another horse, with tosted or burnt bread, mire them together with mens vigne, and make the horse to swallow it downe, and put the grease of a hogge into the wound with the like mixture, and hee shall merde.

## • Falling of haire in a horses tale.

**T**he falling of haire commonly is, when hee hath too much blood, or when hee trauelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tayle, whereof comes sometimes scabbes, with shedding his haire. The cure : If this hap in the tayle, y<sup>e</sup> shall raze the out part unto the middest of the fourth bone, or synt of the tayle, and take sooth that bone,

bone, called of some Warfhole, which ye shall take out cleane, and betwixt the senture and the body be coctures or strings somewhat deepe, which ye shall softly touch with a hot iron, and a little salt, and in each brest ye shall soynly put a bouch of wood, which must remaine nine dayes, if they fall not awy of themselves.

The Canker in the tayle of the Horse.

There comes a disease in the tayle of a Horse, called in French Langie: and it will eat the flesh of his tayle, in manner of a Ranker, so that the haire will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If ye see not unto it betimes, all the tayle will corrupt. The cure: Make a head bolster of cloth vsry strong for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without, and so binde it fast on the sore, and alway when it waxeth dry, ye must wet it againe. Do this twice or thrice a day, if it be done oftener, it is the better, so shall ye continue for thre or fours dayes, and then yee must heale it as yee heale a greene wound.

For a Horse euill-disposed, and very  
heavy in tracell.

Ye shall cut the skinne betwixne the fore-legges, and then make a ring of a vine branch, and put into the cut place, betwixne the skinne and the fleshe, like a rowell, and then he shall travell surely againe.

For a Horse that is too fat, to make  
him leane.

Make pour Horse leane that is very fat, ye shall gine  
him branne mixt with hony and warme water, and so  
it shall abate his fatnesse without travell.

To know the difference betwene a Horse  
bewitched, and other sorenesse.

**Y**® shall marke this in a Horse(as in other cattell) that when they be sick, or diseased (naturally) the griefe will oftentime alter againe by little and little, and so to amend. Øz else it will encrease by leasure, and not to come so vehemently, as when hee is bewitched. For the Farty in a horse will rise in knobs or bunches, and will so continue a long time ere they breake out, and yet the horse so infected, will eat daily his meat : But if hee bee bewitched, hee will eate no meate, because hee is inflamed with such poyson in his body, so that within twelve houres many die, or are like to die. Some are stricken with knobbes and bunches rising in their bodies, with lamenesse of limbis. Some with running at their nostrils matter and slegme. Some their eyes swelling, and hanging out of their head, with slegme and matter, rosping and running. Some suddenly fall, and so die. Some runnes about in the fields as they were mad, and dwelvone themselves in pits and ponds of water, with divers other infinite wayes they vle in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will passe ouer. But when yee shall doubt of any such thing, the best is to take remedy betimes, ere the poyson goe thorow his body : for if you carry any space, it will be past remedy.

Sinewes and Nerves broken, and bruised.

**I**f Sinewes or Nerves bee broken or bruised, or hurt by some soze, or otherwise : Yee shall lay thereon the flesh of a Tortue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Spullen herbe : but if the nerves and sinewes be brused, or hurt within, ye shall then burne it round like a circle, with a hot iron in small circles or lesse, & so he will amend againe.

An oyntment to repaire the flesh in a wound.

**T**o repaire and to heale flesh in a wound, yee shall make this oyntment. Take wormwood, pimpernell, calamint,

calamint, or nyp, of balme, and warts, and of each a quantity; beat them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be myt well together: then couch oþ Ræpe a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the soze. This oyntment healeth maruellous well, and repaireth the flesh againe.

To heale the kanker on a horse.

**T**ake the iuyce of daffadill roots seuen drammes, the iuyce of hounds tongue, alſie; of unſlaked lime thre drammes, of Arnicke pouder two drams, beat all these well together, and put them in a new cleane vſel of earth, close couered, then boyle it till it be diſſolved. First wash the kanker wound twice a day with the ſaid compound, till it be killed and fall away.

Against the tyring of an horse by the way.

**I**f your horſe chance to tyze on the way, if ſpur and wand will not profit, ye ſhall put thre oþ ſoure round pebble ſtones in one of his eares, and ſo knit fast his eare that the ſtones fall not out, and they will ſo rattle within his eare, that he will then go ſaſter, if he haue any ſpirit oþ power. Some do thrust a bockin through the midſt of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pin of wood, and euer when he flacks his pace, the rider shall ſtrike on that eare with his wand, and ſo he will mend his pace thereby. Also if your horſe in tranell do ware dull on the way, ye haue ſlice a piecē of fresh beſte, and binde it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and tranell well after.

To helpe the ſounding of an horſe.

**I**f your horſe be hot riding on the way, and your riding through a challop water, letting your horſe stay to take but a ſip of water, it will ſounder him. Ye haue perceiued, for he will often trip with you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy. We haue let him blood as ſoone as ye can on the toe beinge under, of all four ſet: ye may ſtop

the bloud with bolearmontacke, or but pinch with your thumbe an finger, both parts of the veine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will stanch them : so you may ride your horse againe on the morrow, as safe as before. Well proued. But if he be soundred by heat of traueil, in hot sandy way, and not soone remedied, it will be long to heale, and perhaps ascend to the ioynt of the fetter locke and winke the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trip. The remedy : Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks, Elder pilis, of each a handfull, boyle them tender in Boyses grease, or fresh barrows grease: so let him bloud in the midle of his fot on the toe veine: then bathe and chase his ioynt and leg therewithall about from his knie to the fetterlocke, and then clap it to, and binde a cloth fast to, as hot as ye can: so use this once a day till he be well, and this will helpe. Well proued. And anoint his legs with suppling oyles.

For Wolve's teeth in some horse.

**A**So some horses haue wolve's teeth on the vpper saw, and that horse cannot well grinde his meat, because the flesh will thrust betwene when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Whiche teeth some do file them smoothe with a rape, and so after they will wears smoothe: in doing this they do use to cast the horse. But if a horse do ouer reach his meather grinders with his vpper, whiche ye may soone perceiue by sight, or by felling, for his vpper teeth will lye ouer the nether like a bunch on his cheakes, and that horse cannot eat hay, or hardly eate any rough meat, but it will lye in lumpes in his cheakes, and vnder his tongue, whiche griefe is gotten (as some ludge) by feeding in watery and marshy groundes in Winter, and thereon comes losenesse of teeth: and when a horse is so, there is no helpe or remedy that I can learne, but this: cast him, and prick his gummes, and so let him bloud, then rub them with sage and salt, and so they will fallen againe: so use it eight or ten dayes after, for the moore surer, but to feed him

him with prouender is best, as with bread and graine,  
bren, ground-malt, and such like, which will be costly to  
keape: but so he will labour and serue a long time well.  
In Summer ye may put him to grasse, and so he will do  
well. Thus much for wolues teeth in some horse, and ouer-  
reaching teeth, and also for loose teeth in a horse.

Against the blood, or plurisie of bloud.

**T**he disease of the bloud is, some young horses will seld,  
and being fat will increase bloud, and so grow to a  
plurisie, and dye thereof, if he haue not some helpe: he will  
sometimes stand and eat no meat, his eyes will seeme red,  
his head and body hot, and he will look heinly, and suddenly  
in eating he will fall and dye. Theremedy is: ye shall let  
him bleed on the liver veine, and so he shall do wel againe.

For a horse that is swolne with much  
wind in his body.

**S**ome horses with eating certayne windie meats, or such  
shearbes, will be swolnes therewith, as though his belly  
would burst, & then he will eat no meat, but stand hanging  
downe his head, ready to fall, and so die if he haue not spe-  
ciale helpe. When ye shall see any horse so, the next remedy  
as I can learne, is, ye shall take a sharpe pointed knife, or  
bodkin, and steme it so with some leape, that it go not too deepe  
so; piercing his guts. Then strike him therewith through  
the skin into the body, before the hollow place of the haunch  
bone, halfe a fute beneath the back-bone, and the windie will  
coms out therethat. Then if you put a hollow quill therein  
(or some feather to keape it open a while) the windie will  
bode the better, and so heale againe. When a horse is so  
swolne do take him, and some do ride him, to make him break  
and bode winde: but this hath bene pronounced the best remedy  
to save your horse, or oare.

Against loose teeth in horse.

**A**horse being grieved with the losenesse of his teeth, he  
cannot eat, but will fumble & flancke his meat in his  
mouth.

mouth, and may not swallow it downe, but chew it, and so lie in lumps (for the most part) on both sides his lawes; the most meat he can swallow is grasse, and prouender; This disease is gotten by feeding in wet pastures, and wet grounds in Winter, and thereby his gummis will shrinke from his teeth, and so they will be loose and seine long. For some horse which hath bene housed in Winter, will soone take his griele, and the red soz ill assone as any other. The remedy: ye shall let him blood on the veine under the tayle nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gummis with sage, tyed on a sticks end. And ye shall give him soz a while, the tender crops of blacke bypers with his prouender, and so he shall do well againe.

#### For wormes in the maw.

If wormes be in the maw of a horse, take great wormes and cleanse them, and shels of egs: beat these both together small with a hammer, and put to Aquavitz and pepper, and so mixe them together, and being warme, put it downes the horse throat.

#### For proud flesh in a wound.

First ye shall wash the wound with wine, wherein is sod nettle seed: then strow thereon a little of the fine powdier of berdigreale, and this will take it away. Use this as you see cause.

#### To make a horse to scour or laxative.

Ye shall give him among his prouender one ounce of brimstone beaten to small powder, and this will make him to scoure. Also some give a Rye-shease: some make a drinke with Polypodium and spurge sod with Ale, and the roots of the water-flagges stampf; and boyle them in Ale, straine it, and milke warme give it, a pint thererof to each horse lasting, and keepe him warme after.

## Another way to heale the mange in a horse.

**L**et him blood on both sides the necke, if hee bee a yong boyle, then cut the skin downe the midst of his boyle head two fingers broad, or long dwyne right, then open the skin an inch wide on both sides the cut, and put therein thynne slices of the graine root of Clecampane, or Angelica which is better, so let them remaine vnder the skin til the matter rot, then crush it soft in two or thre dayes, and in twelue dayes the roots will fall out as it healeth, and this will helpe: but yee must anoint the mange with Brimstone beaten with Verdigrease, and oyle olive, heated and mixt together.

A perfect and approued way to heale the Farcie or  
Fashon in a horse.

**T**ake thre ounces of quicksilver, halfe a pound of hogs greaze, of verdigrease an ounce, ye shall first kill your quicksilver in a bladder with a spoonfull or two of the ioyces of an Dzenge or a Limon, in rubbing and chasing them in the bladder till the quicksilver be cleane kill'd: then put your hogs greaze in a mozter or dish with your verdigrease, so beat them all well together, and so keepe it, and when your horse hath the fashon or farcy, in rising on the veines like knobs or bunches, bise this once a day, or as you shall see cause, so they will go no farther but grow to a matter: and when ye shall feele them soft, lance them, & the matter will runne out, and so dry vp and heale againe. Also in the anointing him, ye shall pou into his eares ons good spoonfull of ragwort: some call it filote, a weed growing in the field: and this will helpe him in a few dayes.

## Against the swelling vnder a horse iawes.

**F**or the swelling vnder or between the boyle iawes, take his owne dung hot as soone as he makes it, and with a cloath binde it fast thereto. Use this twice a day, and it will helpe.

helpe. Some husbands mire therewith hot boylng pisse of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heale a horse hurt with Harrow tines, or such like  
on the legs or other parts.

**Y**e shall first wash the wounds with mans bryne, and  
salt, then take the soft deune of the stalks of the herbe  
Cardus Benedictus, called the holy thistle, and therewith  
fill the wounds or holes, and so let them remaine, and yes  
shall neede no other medicine, soz that will heale it alone,  
only without changing. Well proued.

To make a horse stale.

**M**ix wine and oyle together, and rub and chase it on  
his loynes, or put a louse into his yard, or put sops  
in his pard if these help not, squirt of honied water sod, but  
cold, into his pard with some salt. Another present remedy:  
if a maid strike him on the face with her girde, hee shall  
stale.

If your saddle do chase your horse, take an hearbe called  
Aclmarc, in Latine Parcicaria, stamp it, and lay it to,  
which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

**A** Horse hath soþy teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after  
his foaling, hee loseth two above, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeere he loseth soure teeth, two above,  
and two beneath: in the fift yeere hee casteth the rest both  
above and beneath: and those that come first bee hollow  
teeth above. At sixe yeeres his hollow teeth are filled vp: and  
the seventh yeere all the rest are filled vp. Of his age yee  
can no longer judge by his teeth. But if yes plucke vp the  
skin of his iawes or cheeks, if they fall wone smooth againe,  
it is a signe he is yong: but if they fall wrinkled, hee is  
old. And like of other beasts. The horse groweth not af-  
ter sixe or seven yeeres. The mare groweth not after nine  
yeeres, and to have them bring faire colts, let them not be  
horske but every other yeere.

The

The Table of the principall things  
contayned in this Booke  
for Horses.

<b>A</b>	
Age of a horse to know	177
Asses now for to nourish	
<b>B</b>	
Abbes or Geekes to helpe	179
Back galled to heale	176
Barbes in the horse mouth to heale	152
Blisters on his body to helpe	108
Blindnesse in a horse to helpe	143
Blood how to stanch	116
Blood, a disease, how to help	187
Blood how to let	
Blood letting to know where	126
Bots or wormes how to helpe	131
Bots another way	174
Breeding of Colts	
Brittle hoofes how to helpe	151
Brittle hoofed horse to pare	155
Broad hoofes how to pare	156
Broken winded horse to help	128
<b>C</b>	
Anker in the mouth & throat	180
Camery to helpe	163
Canker in the tailes	113
Carthorse how to <del>vein</del> trauell	116
Cart how to prepare for trauell	118
Casting of horse or other	
Chafings on a horse to helpe	105
Chafings sores to help	
Clefts or crackes in the hoofe	175
Chaffe for horse to give	164
<b>D</b>	
Illeses where they breed on all horses	
Drink or meat when to give	106
Drink against wormes in horses	93
Drink against cough or cold	132
Drink to comfort a horse	
<b>E</b>	
Ares inflamed to help	
Eyesore to heale	
Euill trauell in a horse	

## The Table.

Eyes bloody to help		Hayre to encrease
Eyes blated to help	163	Hewe to abate in a horse
Eyes watery to help		Head of a horse pained
Eyes stricken to help		Hendung vnbholome for a horse
Eyes stricken another		Hide bound to helpe
Eyes with the pin and web	144	Hinder feet shooing
Eyes being chafstro heale		Hollow feet pared
Eyes red to help		Ointment for hoofes
Eyes sore how to heale		Housing of a horse
Eyes of horses of E looked vnto 173		Hoofe bound to helpe or loose
Finterfeere to remedy	140	Hoofes being hot on his feet
Enterfeering another		Hoofe bound how to shooe
Experiencie of hot and cold horses		Hoofe loose how to helpe
F		Horse without braines
Falling of teeth in a horse		Horse that will tire to helpe
Falling of haire in a horse	161	Horse for to scoure
Fainenesse in a horse to help	152	Horse age or growing
Farcie or fashon in a horse	121	Horse barnes to be looked vnto 179
Faſt horſe to make him leane		Horse or beast fore spoken
Feuer in a horſe to help	120	Horse bewitched to know
Feuer in colts to help	151	I
Foaling of colts		LL for the eye
Fistula to help	145	Itch in the tayle to helpe
Fistula in the head of a horse	144	Impostume to helpe to ripe
Fist hoofe how to pare	150	Impostumed wounds to helpe
Flies troubling a horse to help		L
Foundring of a straight shooe	181	Ampas to heale
Foundring of a horse to help	138.177	Lamenesse in a horse to helpe
Fraying in a horse to help		Leanness in a horse to help
Frounce in a horse to help	131	Lice on a horse to help
G		Long wormes to help
Galling or fretting to help	171	Long hoofe how to pare
Glanders in a horse to help	173	Loose hoofe to help
Glanders, another	176	Loose teeth how to fasten
Gorge how to heale		M
Gelding of horses	152	Alender how to help
Greene wounds to heale		Malk worme to help
Grindres or wolves teeth		Mares when to be couered
Grauellng of a horse		Mares when to couer
Gummes pained to heale		Mange to help
H		Mange in a horse to help
Haw to take forth, best way	130	Mangy, another
Haw in the eye to helpe	151	Mares how to gouerne
Haw, another way	171	Mares hard in foaling to help
		Mares old not good for colts
		Mares

# The Table.

Mares how to haue male, or female colt.	104	Quetus or chinkes in the hoofe R
Mares with foale hauing bottes to helpe	131	R Age of mares
Mare hauling rage of loue	111	Ringbones to help
Mare long in the foot	121	Rubbing of horses doth good
Moyses how to nourish		Rugged or brittle hoofes to pare
Moyses, with their beauty	114	Repaire flesh in a wound 184
Mourning of the chyne 130. 164 &		S
Another for the same (170)		Addle chafe your horse
Another for the same		Scratches to heale 159. 162. 174
N Erues and sinewes broken 184		Another for the same
Nayles for horses hoofes to make	154	To make a horse scoure 188
Nayles in the flesh to heale 16		Scratches another
Narrow heeled horse how to pare		Sinewes troubled
Nauelgall to helpe		Selander to help
Nauelgall, another		Shacklegall to help
Nole bleeding to stanck		Shot impoysoned
Paines, a disease in the feet 135		Shooing of cat horses 163
Paines of scratchers		Shooing of diuers hoofes diversly
Paring the hoofebound		153. 154. 157
Paring of hoofes 159		Shooing the forefeet of horses best
Paring a broad hoofe 155		Shooing a broad hoofe 156 (154
Pastornes frettet to heale 120		Shooes made with whole quarters
Pestilence among mares 111		Shoulder hurt to heale
Pestilence among horses 148		Signes to know if a horse haue the borts
Pin and web to help		Signes to know a sickle horse 115
Pissing blood to help 147		Sinewes broken to heale
Pissing not well to help 130		Skin of a horse calde to heale
Another for the same		Skin of a horse watery to help
Place to couer mares best		Sore chafing to heale
Plucking out thorne or iron		Sorenesse when they breed
Pole cuill to help 127		Sore impostumes to heale
Pricked in a ioynt to help 180		Spauins to help 234
Pricked with a nayle to help 163		Spaid colts 164
Proud flesh to help		Spraines or straines in a horse 122
Properties of a good Horse		Splint to heale 131
Proverbes		Stabling or housing of horses
Pureling of a horse		Stallions in their best age
Puffing vp a leane horse		Stallions, some hotter then other
Q Vincy in a hole to helpe 125		Staggers, a disease, to help (113
Q		Stronger horses or Moyle to know
Q		Stones in the pastornes to help
Q		Stinelle of sinewes and ioynts
Q		Stile in the heels to help 122
Q		Strangury

# The Table.

Strangury to helpe	130	Another for the same
Stub in the flesh to help		V
Surbating to heale	143	VEnomed places to help
Swelling vnder the iowles	187	Vines how to heale
Swoyne places to heale	159	Vomiting in a horse to stay
Another for the same, by too much winde.	187	W
	T	WArts on horse legs to marke
<b>T</b> Aint in a horse to help	341	White feet on a horse
Taming of horses		Water vnwholome for horses
Taste lost in a horse to help		Weaknesse in a horse to help
Teethnot euuen to help		Wearinesse in a horse to help
Teeth pained to help	187	Wound on a horse to help
Tyring of the horse by the way to help	185	Wind gals to help
Thorne to pluck out,		Wolues teeth in horses to help
Tongue hurt with the bit	178	Wormes in horses to help
Tongue of horses to see often	173	Wormes in the maw
Trenches to help	163.173	Y
		Yalowes, a disease in horses, to help
		148

These bee the herbs which are called the fwe lances which leadeth vnto a wound:

Ditcan, Pelleure, Meniconsound, Pimpernell, and Spearewort.

The fwe grasses that draw a wound.

Oculus Christi, Madder, Buglosse, red Cole, Errall-

The eight grasses defensiu.

Ache, herbe Robert, Buglosse, Sanicula, Savory, Sauin,  
Mollin, and Crowfoot: thele are defensiu.

These are the grasses, with the fwe lances that leadeth vnto a wound, and draweth vnto a wound, and knowledgeth a fester. But vnderstand that every open sore is not a fester, for the flesh of a gaist is hard and shining, being chased. There bee two kinds of festers, the hot and the cold. The hot will haue a great hole, and the cold fester will haue a straier hole. Of the one commeth out white matter, and fretteth the flesh: and of the other commeth out blacke matter, which fretteth the fnewes and ioynts, and that is invcurable. This take always for a generall rule.

47  
77  
47  
21  
78  
76  
86  
88  
90  
98  
a

# THE THIRD BOOKE, INTREATING OF THE ordering of Sheepe, Goats, Hogs,

and Dogs: With sure remedies  
to help most diseases as may  
chance to them.

Taken forth of learned Authours :  
with diuers other approued practises, very  
necessary for all men, especially those which  
haue any charge and gouern-  
ment thereof.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.



---

LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Harper, for John Harison, and are to bee  
sold at his shop in Pater noster Row, at the signe of  
the Unicorn. M. DC. XXXIII.



*A praise of Sheepe.*

These cattell (Sheepe) among the rest,  
Is counted for man one of the best,  
No harmfull beast nor hurt at all.  
His flesche of wooll doth cloath vs all,  
Whiche keepes vs all from extreme cold.  
His flesh doth feed both yong and old.  
His tallow makes the candles white.  
To burne and serue vs day and night.  
His skin doth pleasure diuers wayes,  
To write, to weare, at all assayes,  
His guts, therof we make wheele strings:  
They vse his bones for other things.  
His hornes some shepherds will not lose,  
Because therewith they patch their shooes.  
His dung is chiefe I understand,  
To helpe and dung the plowmans land.  
Therefore the Sheepe among the rest,  
He is for man a worthy beast.



MS. A. 1. 1. fol. 196

Digitized by Google

The Gouernment of Sheepe, and  
Remedies for such Diseases as do  
come vnto them.

**A**s our chiefe commodity is to haue great cattell, so is there a chiefe commodity to nourish, kepe, and feed small cattell, as Sheepe, one of the chiekest and fruitfullest for the vse of man: for of these beasts comes a pearely fleshe, and are kept with small trouble, or any other great paine, but in keping them from cold in Winter, dagging in Summer, scab, and some other inconveniences that come vnto them, as well as any other cattell. Wherefore must ye take some paine to see them kept in fields and pastures as well as in houses. There is no man that loues Sheepe, but will haue a chiefe care of them to vse and order them as they ought to be, considering all the commodities that come by them, and to keape their houses cleane and warme in Winter, with their folcs also well set and ordered in Summer. The Shepherd ought to be of a god nature, wise, shiffull, countable, and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, specially in Villages and Townes, for by their idlenesse and long rest, they grow now to ware stubborne, and are giuen (for the most part) to frowardnesse and euill, moze then god profit to their Masters; and ill mannered, whereof breed many a thievish condition, being pickers, pars, and Stealers, and runnes about from place to place, with many other infinit evils. Which contrary was in the first shepheards of Egypt, and older in their time for they were the first inventors of Astrology, and iudgement in Starres, and finders out of Phisiche, argumenters of Musicks, and many other liberal Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to loyne the Art of knighthood, and the government of kingdomes, but by their long

continuance in the fields, and many yéeres siring and biewing out of their cabbins, by experiance observed the course of the stars, the disposition of times, and by long bis in marking the ordered times, and unstedfastnesse of dayes, in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hieroglyphiques: and therefore all husbands ought to have a great care in chusing of good shepheards.

Shepe (as well as other) ought to be the first cattell to be looked unto, if ye marks the great profit that cometh by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in serving many wayses in coverings for our bodies. They do not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serve the table with many sorts of delicate and pleasant meats. In some countries their milke doth serue instead of surmentie, of which are the people of Scithia, called Nomades: and also the Grecas do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinckers of milke. And sozasmuch as these cattell are tender & delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therefore godly heed must be taken unto them for sicknes, yet they are commonly in health, except at some times they are subiect to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shall remaine, the which is a rule mete to be obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell, but also in all other cattell of husbandry, whereof Virgil saith:

All grounds for all things are not good,  
Nor meet for all beasts to get their food.

For the fat champaigne and pasture fields are good to nourish great shepe in, for leane shepe and hoggets, closes. And shepe well flesht, they shall do well in Fozrets and Mountaines, dry places, and plaine commons: and all leuored closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender shepe, and to make them battell, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had unto the differences of nature, not onely in the sorts and breed of sheps, but also of their colours and chusing of them; for experiance both shew, as

the shépe of Milesia in Athens be great, very faire, and well esteemed : also, those shépe of Galabria and of the Appolitan, and thols of Farent, and now these in France be more esteemed and praysed, and especially the shépe of Torcello, and next those of the Ieane champion, as beside Parma, and Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheepe is very good and profitabile, as we use here most in England : for of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will keep also his colour long. The black and the brown bee also well prised, which be much used in Italy at Polencia, and also in high Spaine at Corube. The yellow sheepe be in Asia, the which they call red haermed shép : truly the vs thereso we have had already by divers and many experiances of those kinde of shépe. For in Africa, where they are brought, from the towne called Gadirane, and thereabout are wilde Rams of strange and maruellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times brought unto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular god wit & understanding, and very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of Africa with him into France, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put unto his Ewes, which Ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but after that the said lamb had beeene couered againe once or twice, their wull began againe to be gentle, soft and faire : and at length those lambes ingendring with their shép, made their flesse and wull as soft and gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ramme, by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their former estate, and by little and little, by god order and government, their wild natures be clean changed. So likewise divers beasts become sone gentle, by well using therof in husbandry, which afterward are found alwayes tame and gentle. Thus I doe leaue her, and will returne unto my former porpose.

There bee two sorts of Sheepe cattell, the better sort are tho'e.

those of the soft wooll, and the other the hairy wooll, and soz to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many common rules, neuerthelesse there are also particuleres soz the better sort, the which ye must take good heed of.

The common rules to buy are these: when his wooll is white, faire, long, and staple, and plaine, ye must chose a very white Ramme: and yet oftentimes a white Ramme will get a white lambe, but a yelow or blacke Ramme will never get a white lambe. Ye must not chuse a Ram by his wistnesse only, but when the pallet of his tongue is of the same colour of his wooll: soz when either of these two do not agree, the lambe is like to be blacke, or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses.

The Ramme among thy Sheepe out pull,  
Though he be white of skinne and wooll,  
Marke well his tongue, and therefore see  
If tongue and fell do both agree;  
For if they alter in any case,  
Their lambes will follow the selfe same race.

Likewise the selfe same reason is of the yelow and blacke Sheepe, as is afoore declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary colour to their wooll: but in all parts to be like vnto the flesche and wooll, although the skinne be speckie and spotted of divers colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Ram nor other Sheepe that hath a thin staple, or small sorte of wooll: & soz the better knowledge to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to consider in chusing your Rammes, soz the spottie Rammes will commonly be seene in the lambes.

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly, & couered well with wooll, his tayle long and thicke in wooll, his forehead broad, his cods bigge, his hornes crooked and iuythen: and yet these sorte of Rammes are not the best: soz those which haue no hornes are moze better, and those which haue crooked hornes are moze better, for the one doth amoy the other; and it is better to haue their hornes crooked and iuythen,

The third  
booke of  
Georgicks.

Rams esteem'd.

then

then, then to be straight and open. Neverthelesse in countrees moist and windy, they were better to haue the Rams with great and large hornes, then other without, because it doth keepe and defend the greatest part of their head from the winds and stormes. If that the Winter be very stormy in those countrees, they do chuse those Rams; but if it be calme and gentle, they do take thosse that haue no hornes. For the horned Ramme hath this discommodeitie, he falleth by nature each part of his body so well armed, that he doth desire nothing but to fight with others. And he is moze hotter after the ewes at all times, and moze impotunate then others: so that he will not suffer any other Ramme to couer any troupe of ewes, and he will make warre without cause against his fellowes, and will not permit and suffer them to couer any ewe, although he can do no moze himselfe, and yet he will haue all at his commandement.

But he which is without hornes, knoweth he is unarm'd, whereby he is not so ready to fight, and is also of lesse heat, therfore ye may haue the moze Rams. The god and skilfull Shepheard may correct the heat and furie of such an unsatiable Ram by his subtilitie: take a strong board of a foot broad, and fill it full of pikes of iron, and tye that board unto his hornes, with the pikes towards his forehead, and this shall keepe him from hurting of others. Soz in giuing his head a stroke, he shall hurt himselfe.

Rameto  
correct.

Epicarmus de Syraculis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he saith: one may appease or abate the furie of such a Ramme in piercing his hornes by his eares (with a wimble or piercer) against the place whereare they do crooks. Also the age of a Ram to couer is the best at thre yeares: and he shall be good unto eight years: the ewes would be couered after two yeares, and then they will be good fiftye yeares after, and the seventh yeare being once past, then they begin to ware wenke, and will faille in getting lambes. Againe, as I haue said, ye shall not buy shaps unhornes, nor make so great ac-

count of them which haue gray or spotted wolle of divers colours, for the vncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren sheepe, and also those which haue most teeth, being of thare yeares old. Therefore ye must chuse those of two yeares, having a great large body, a long neck, and long ripe wolle, not rough or stubborn, his belly great and large of body couered all with wolle, not to be vncouerid in any part, or yet small of stature, his gams ruddy, his teeth white and even, his skinne on the bresket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-stringes ruddy, his fel louse, his wolle fast, his breath long, and his feet not hot. These are the chiefe signes of a sound sheepe. Signes of a rotten sheepe are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liver shall be knotty, and full of blisters, and if you lete it, it will breake in pieces, his sides pale, his eyes pale, and darke, his gams white, & the wolle wil lone come off, if ye plucke a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten sheepe or unsound.

Now so to save and keepe them: Ye shall understand, your sheephouses ought to be made low like unto a hogs Eye, and more in length then in breadth, warms for winter, and not strait of romes, for feare of hurting the lambes, paled and boorded on both sides, and within the place ad-  
scending for the byne and dung. It shall be also good to hang of Rosemary, or other sweet and strong hearbs for to take away or kill the scent of their byne and dung. It shall bee also good to make and set the house open towards the Sun at none, and to be well couered; for these kynge of cattell are ten er, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are hoosded, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as reumes, glanders, coughs, and such like, and so vexed with cold in Winter, as well as with heat in Summer: and also for about their houses, it were god to make a close coat well and high fencid, so that they may go forth of their houses in safetie to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foot high from the earth, with rack-staues set righ together of a good length. And the Shepheard must see that they be cleane kept, and to see  
that

that the rakes doe stand fast for hurting any of them.

They must also be kept that they haue no water, or other moysture, and that there bee prepared Fearnie or dry straw for those which hane lambs to rest more cleaner and softer, and to see that the Rammes goo not to the Ewes, or the lambes : nor goo with any sick shéphe or other beast : and it is better to let the lambes remaine in the house, then to go with their dammes a-field. And good to let your best pasture remaine for your Ewes nigh your shéphe houses. The Shepheard also shall often cleanse the soddering places of his shéphe, and rescue it to litter the Kine and Horses, and so to keepe their houses cleane, wherby their health may be the better preserved, and so in any wise they be not hurt nor annoyed with filthy moystures, for they are tender and nice, and doe loue cleane places. Pee must also see that they haue god stoe of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the morren. A small stocke will nourished, encreaseth much more profit unto their master, then others with twice so great a stocke enduring hunger. And also the Shepheard must often draine them over changeable pastures and groundes whereas theris scant of feeding, and without thornes or bushes, vsing after the authority of Virgil, which saith by these verses following :

He that will haue good sheepe,  
Good wooll likewise also ;  
He must prouide a Shepheard  
To lead them to and fro,  
From places which are rude,  
With many ill thornes and bushes,  
And from vnwholome weed,  
From brambles, prickes, and crushes,

For those scratches make them to bee vnquiet, and to breed scabs and other sores, that althoough they are shorne, yet the thornes will remaine in the skinne, and grow unto scabs or other sores, and there commonly the wooll doth

were lose and deninch every day, so much more as it doth grow and increase. These beasts are always in danger of thornes growing whereares they are, and oftentimes therewith they are tyed with hooks and snare, thornes and briers, which doe teare both woll and skinn, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby lose a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keepe it: and soz the coupling together of them, all other Authours doe agrē, and soyne toge ther in one consent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the spryng, about the twentie day of Ap̄ill: soz then the chepe doe were moze strong.

If an Ewe haue then a little lambe, it were better then if shee did carry vntill June, or longer. Some theresoze (without doubt doe say) it would profit moze to cover them sooner, to the end that after haruest and gathering of fruit, the lambes feeding all Autumn, shall make themselves strong against winter doth come, and shall better endure the fassing in winter. For this same cause it is better to chase Autumn then the Sp̄ring, as Celsius reporteth by the profe thereof: soz he saith, it is moze miske for these cattell to bee mads strong before Solstitium in the middest of the moneth of July, which is the longest day in Sommer, then before Solstitium in winter, which is in the middest of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattell, these may be most easliest hzed in winter, if the country bee not very cold and wet.

*Male lambs.*

If ye haue need to haue many male lambes, Aristotle, a man of great knowledge in his workes of nature, bee commandeth to bee obserued, and to spie out the mestest time to couple and put the Rammes to the Ewes: as in a dry time when the North wind bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flocke to goe and feed against the wylde, and put the Rammes vnto them, and they shall haue male lambes. If you would haue your Ewes to bring female lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the winds bloweth out of the South. And soz to haue males likehuse, they

*Female lambs.*

They do bide to binds the left stome down with a tender band, and to haue females, they binde downe the right stome of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also, when your Ewes haue lambed, and are strong lambes, the Shepheard that leadeth them to seeke their pasture, it shall be good that hee leauen behinde all the young lambes. And those that doe sucke are meeter to bee sold vnto the Butchers, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there commeth more profit by the milke, then when they goe with their dams. It is also god and profitable to nourish them by the sides of god townes: for the cattell of the house are more profitables then strange cattell. Also, if thy flocke of sheepe doe fail at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renew it in keeping the flocke, and looking well thereninto, for if thy flocke once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage.

To bide Sheepe, the office of a good Shepheard is to breed, nourish as many head of cattell yarely as there are sickle or dead: for ye must understand, the winter, that by vehement and cold weather it killeth many sheepe, the which yee did suppose they would haue ouer-boone the said winter, which in Autumne they might haue bene taken well: and therelore it is very dangerous, without yee furnish your flocke (from yeere to yeere) with the strongest cattell, and those that shall easly bearre out the after winter: and hee that will follow this, hee ought to nourish no lambe under foure yeeres, nor above eight yeeres: for these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of old cattell, for they follow the age of their parents, or else are alwayes barren, wretched, and weake. The lambing of young Ewes ought for to bee looked vnto; as though they had Midwives; for these cattell doe travell in lambing, as well as the woman in childe bearing: and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they doe travell both in the delivernance of their Lambes: Wherefore the Shepheards ought

To alter thy flocke.

To no rill  
sheepe.

Lambing time.

ought to haue god knowledge and experiance of medicines for thysle cattell, and to helpe them that haue need thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholy together out of the matrix: for when he lyeth crosse, hee must not bee taken out; but if ye sae shē cannot well be delivred, ye must helpe the Cewe, and take and st̄t in preses, and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Cewe: The whiche the Grecches do call, an unperfect medicine. Then after, when the lambe is taken forth aline, yee shall raise her, and set her on her feet, and aid the lambe, and then let them approach unto the teates of the Cewe, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that he may bee accustomed thereto. But before yee doe this, yee shall draw the Cewe a little, whiche the Heard men doe call stroking: This is the grosse and thicke milke, whiche is the first milke after the lambing: so; if yee doe not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lambe. Then let him (if he be weake) bee shut vp with his damme, the two first dayes after that hee is lambed, to the end hee may be kept warme, and to know the teat and his damme, vntill that he begin to leape and ware more stronger, and to put him in some warme close place, then after so; to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, hee will ware leane by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must aduisedly put the young lambes by themselves, and not with the strongest, so; feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they are bigge, yee may well suffer the lambes to go a field with their dammes vntill night: And when they shall ware more stronger, then give them grasse in these houses, with the hearbe Mellilot, also of fine hay or braune: if barley be god cheape, yee may gine your lambes of the meal, and osfletches: and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, yee may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwayes see that your lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other grounds, so; then they will aemates besyking so; to haue fresh pasture.

Although

Although I haue spoken of certaine pastures, neverthelesse yet I will here say a little that I haue omitted, the which is, the best and most framkell grasse is that which groweth amongst errable groundes and furrowes, rather then meadowes which are wet and moist, and the grasse in marshes and moyst loxestis is not good for sheepe, noz so good pasture for the feeding of them. And by long vse and continuall these cattell will ware weary and noysome thereof, if their keeper do not remedy it in giving these sheepe of salt with their meat, which shall save them, and make them to haue an appetite. And in Sommer it shall be god to haue them vnder shadowie places or trees in woodes, to the end, that by their resting they shall haue the better appetite when they returns unto their pasture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feed the better: and also to auoide their sursets. In Winter ye must give them hay and tares in their racks to nourish them withall. They do also feed them with Elme leaues, and of Ash leaues, and such like, which is gathered in seasons conuenient, and in Autume for to feed them with hay of the latter season, for that is more tender and more pleasant for them to eate then other which is drier, or that which is the first ripe. The grasse or herbe called Milliot is speciall god for them at all times, and likewise for all other cattell. They vse also to haue Fitches for them, which is very good, and so give them of Barley straw smally beaten, and shote, which is in Winter very good for them when they can haue no other meat. Likewise of Pease-holme, is good for them if they be kept neare Townes or Villages: and when the time is to drinke them to pastours, or to leades them to drinke in the hote Sommer, as need requireth. I will not bo of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath written, the which is this:

In the morning tide leade forth thy ewes,  
For to refresh them before the Sunne doth rise,  
The grasse being tender, and shining with dewes,

Pasture  
ground.

Drinke.

Soone after cometh drought, is the common guise,  
 That after the Sunne be once oure houres high,  
 Then bushes do cracke, and plaines waxe drye:  
 Then singeth the Nightingale with notes plaine.  
 Driue them to the springs of the high Mountaine.

Also in the midday the same Poet saith:

In heat now of the day,  
 To search it is thy charge,  
 To finde thy sheepe some tree  
 With branches long and large,  
 To shadow them withall,  
 Out of the heat and dust,  
 As heat and time doth last,  
 Then let them quench their thirst.

And when the great heat is abated, come after let them  
 be driven softly to feed. And saith:

The Sunne now being set,  
 In the euening tide,  
 All the day before  
 Whereas the ground hath dride:  
 The night now being cold,  
 The deaw descending plaine,  
 On pastures dried before,  
 By them refresht againe.

And ye must obserue Astrum, which is the star of heat  
 in Summer, when the Canicular dayes do begin, to the  
 end, that before the midste of the day shewards ought to  
 conduct and drive their shewe towards the west, & after the  
 midday is pass, towards the East, for it is a thing of great  
 importance to have the head of the shewe to feed against  
 the Sunne which often annoyeth those cattell when the  
 rayes of the Sunne begin to shew on the ground. And also  
 in Winter and Spiring time, ye ought so to keepe them  
 close, till the day haue taken the gelly or netty time from  
 the

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth engender (as some lay) the scab and a foame at their mouthes, and distillation from the braine, with heauynesse of the head, and a losenesse of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moist times, ye need not obserue it but once a day.

þorconer the shepheard which doth keþe them, ought A Shepheard to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenes, as it is com. to gouerne. manded to all keepers of cattle whatsover they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors and guiders of cattel, and not as masters, and to make them go, or to call them: they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew them the sheape-hooke, but to throw nothing at them, for that doth feare them: nor yet to stray farre off from them, nor to sit or lye downe. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very selome. For the office of a Shepheard is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the end that the slow sheape do not slip from the other. And on the plaines and medowes when they make no haste, then he may stay. But in hard and empty pasture, the light and yong sheape will out go the other, and therfore he ought to haue an eye alwayes amongst his sheape: or if any complaine by any other meanes, to see them incontinent remedied, and he must see also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast ouer the groundes, for the light and yong sheape do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners whereby they be in danger the moxe to be conueyed away, or lost by some other meanes, or by killynge with dogs, or such like; these rules are common with all cattell. Therefore he that wil come to thrive by them, he must set to them warily and wisely from time to time.

Ye must not mingle them of a strange kind with others of your flock, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwayes stand gazing about, and will rather seek to sile then feed, or else looke on others. Therefore looke unto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or lay whereas they do graze, but will seeke a new. Therefore the Shepheard must haue a great care, and vnde diligence unto them more then

strange sheep.

then the other. For all beasts of wolle are more delicate and dainty then others, therefore they ought to haue the lesse negligence with their keeper or master, so they are of lesse courting then other cattell, and yet they cannot abide the heat in Sommer, nor the cold in Winter. These cattell are seldom nourished abroad without great danger, but in houses and closed pastures and are glortons and greedy, that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others, thereby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to give to every shepe which shall be sufficient of meat in their rachs for them in Winter, and to give them in their troughs of barley and beanes ground together, and also dyzed pease or acouzs ground, and giuen with bran, and vpp Elme leavens, or other, as alsoes laid, or of thare leaned grasse greene or dyz, of the hearebe Milliot, or the hay of the latter season, and such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being young, and lesse profit in their milke, and they do kill those which they cannot wel nourish, within a while after they be lambed, and thole ewes which haue lost their lambes, they make them to glae others sucke, for they make a lambe suck two ewes, and yet cannot draw from her milke, because her owne lambe hath dralune more ostent and with more strength, and to that lambe that she hath, pea and nature in her sheweth a more lone: but to the other, she is but as a nurse to a childe, and lesse giuen to nourish it then her owne. Wherefore ye must obserue and see to them all the time being yong, and to be suckled of their dams and other ewes also. In this kinde of cattell it were better to nourish and weane more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by unskilfull persons, many do perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a moze rudder wolle (as some do say.) And againe before the male lambes be ready to couer the ewes, they are gelded, and when they are past two years they are killed, & their skinnes are moze dearer sold then any other, for the beauty of their wolle. In Greece they vse to pasture their shepes where as there is no bushes or bryars, for feare (as I haue said)

Meat for  
sheepe.

said) that their wolle shold not bee toze off their bodies : in platne fields a man ned not to be so carefull. But here me thinks, if I shold see my shipp come with tozne flicces, I may aske my shepheard where they haue beene, in supposing their ill-government, amongst bushes and thoznes : therefore he muste be carefull when they bee in the field, for all the day, some gos not with them. And againe, in the house hee ought to haue a more greater care in cleensing of them or any other occasion not to be so zollowed, in oft opening their wolle, wheras any place seemes loose by scratches or other wayes : and then to farrs it. Some do wash the place with oyle, sometimes they wash them all, if the day or tyme be not to hot or cold : and they doe vse it so in some countries thrise times a yéere : and doe often make cleane their houses, and take away all the moystore of the vñe, which is easys to bee done, in piercing the boards or planks with an awlger, or cleensing the pavements wheras they lie. And not onely to haue a care of their dung, but also to keape them from beasts and venemous wormes. Wherupon the Poet Virgil saith :

Wash sheeps :  
In Devonshire  
they never  
wash their  
sheep when  
they clip, after  
they wash the  
wooll before  
they spin it, in  
warme lie, and  
dry it on hur-  
dles.

Let burne of Cedar odorant,  
To fume the stall or stable,  
To cause the serpents fly there fro,  
And void, (if thou be able,)  
Whereby thou mayst them follow  
Through such perfuming vapour.  
Of Galbenium the smell,  
Will cause them fly full sure :  
Full oft hath it been seene,  
This thing and often proued,  
Of litters lying long they breed.  
If it be not remoued.  
The out-ragious venomous wormes  
Be dangerous to toueh,  
Both Snakes and Adders customed

Doe hide them in their conch.  
 But now be they once seene,  
 And perfectly once beare,  
 Full soone they flie for feare,  
 To hide them in their care.  
 They flie away full soone  
 In corners of the house,  
 They creepe in at a little hole  
 As swiftly as the Mouse.  
 Take stones and staves and kill them  
 Ere they increase and double:  
 For if they waxe and multiply,  
 Full oft they will thee trouble.

Shearing.

Nointing or  
greasing.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, often times  
 burne in the house womans haire, or Harts boorne, soz the  
 sanour thereof drayeth away all venomous worms. As soz  
 the time of shearing or clipping, it commeth not in all  
 countries althe: for in some countries it commeth timely,  
 and in other some later. The best is, to consider when  
 the sheep cannot endure cold if thou shear him, noz heat  
 if thou shear him noz. But at what time ys have shorne  
 ye ought to anoint him with this medicine: that is to  
 say, the joyce of Lares, or Pulse luke warme, or of the  
 Lees of old wine, and Lees of Olives, of each in like po-  
 sition well mixt together, and therewithall to rub the shorne  
 sheep, and within thre or four dages it will bee con-  
 sumed. Then if ye be nigh the borders of the sea or salt wa-  
 ter, plunge them therein: if not, then wash them with raine  
 water kept long and uncoenered: and with salt mixt toge-  
 ther, and a little boyled. And this shall keepe them well  
 all that yeers from scratching or scabbinesse, as Celsus re-  
 porteth, and without doubt the woll shall bee more gentle  
 and longer.

The

## The Remedies and Medicines for Speepe and other Cattell.

**F**orasmuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preseruing and keping their beastes in health, now I will declare how to helpe them with medicines, which are grieved with any infirmitie or disease. How be it although I haue spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattell, almost of like nature. Then so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and Medicines, betwixt their diseases: nevertheless whatsoever they are, I will not here let passe or omit.

If it doe chance that all your cattell be sickes, ye shall doe as I haue afore commanded of great cattell (which I doe think to be a thing necessary) even so here, I command againe soz a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watering places, and to drise your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murrain doe come by great heats, ye must haue them unto coolets, shades, and cold places. If it comes of cold, ye must haue them into open places against the Sunne. And ye must lead them by little and little, and not too hastily, to the end by their soft going they be not grieved; noz yet too slowly, bat gently in a meane pace: soz even as they must not be tormented by too much hast, which are already weary, and annoyed with this disease: even so it is profitable to go meanly, neither too fast, noz yet too slow, having still exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them unto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troopes or bands, and so let them ever be looked unto: and being parted, they are then in more safety then ever they were before when they were together, because that the strenght & the infection of the contagious and pestilent sicknes is not so great in a small trop of cattell, as in a great. And also if it is

Sickness or  
Pestilence.

more easie to heale a small number then a great: wherefore  
ye must do this which I haue commanded, to the end that  
ye do not repente the more when as they fall all sick together:  
or if there be any one which hath it, then do as aforesaid.  
Also sheepe are more tormented with the scab, then all  
other cattell, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgil  
saith:

When sheepe are greatly beaten with raine,  
Then frost and cold increaseth their paine,  
Whereby the scab will then increase,  
Which ye may kill with earre and fresh grease.

¶ when they begin to haue the itch, ye shall anoint  
them with gose grease and tar mixt well together, with the  
tender crops of bromme in Pav, stamp and boile with gose  
grease, and pat to your tar in like portion. Then make but  
two shreds on both sides his back-bone, from his head to the  
taile and anoint with the aforesaid greasy, and ye shall need  
no more noynting if they be used well after, and kept from  
scratches. Also after ye haue shorne them, if ye do not remedy  
them with the remedy and medicine aforesaid: which is,  
to wash them with sea or salt water, or in a salt river, and  
then ware and rub them as aforesaid, which is good against  
the scratches with bypers and thornes which wil otherwise  
grow to scabs. ¶ if thou putteth them in a stable where  
hoyses haue been, or lacking obmeat, whereby they become  
leans, which leanness doth cause them to haue the itch, and  
scab. The which as soone as it hath taken them, they never  
ceale to scratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with  
his mouth, feet, or hornes: or to rub against a tree, or other  
thing, which itch may cause also. If thou sall any one do  
this, then take him, and open & shear his wolle, and ye shall  
see therunder, the skin red, and scattered, or bitten with his  
mouth, therfore it must be suddenly remedied, to the end  
that all the rest be not infected with the same. For amongst  
all other cattell, sheepe are most therewith tormented: and  
soe the same there be many medicines, whereof we will  
speake hereafter.

Not that ye can or may vse all, because that every com-  
try cannot haue all, but such as ye may haue, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afore expressed, shall serue very well for the most part. Also if ye take the lees of wine, and of Dives, the iuyce of fates or pulse, sod and mixt with as much white elleboore beaten, whiche is neccssyng pow-  
der. Also the græne ioyce of hemlocke so anoint (is good for  
to kill the itch) If it be not in sed. Some do take it in the  
Spring, and do beat it, and then straine it into a pot of  
earth. And vnto eightene quarters of the said ioyces they  
do put in halfe a bushell of salt, and then do couer the pot  
close, and set it in some dunghill a whole yeare, there to be  
seasoned. And when it is drawn out, they do take thereof,  
and warme it, and therewith to rub the scabby shépe, or any  
place of their skinne so troubled: but they do rub the place  
befo're with some rough thing, or rugged stony, so to make  
it bleed. Also the lees of Dives is good, if it be boyled vntill  
the halfe be consumed, and then to anoint therewith.  
Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched hote  
burning tile stones: some do boyle it on the fire, vntill the  
first part be consumed, mixting it with so much of the ioyce  
of græne henbane, with two pounds of the powder of tilles  
or Cinnamom, also of tarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled  
together. Likewise it shall be good to vse brimstone  
beaten fine, with as much tarre, in stirring it altogether  
over a small fire: and because tarre is very costly for poore  
men, they do take a salve of bromme, which is, ye shall take  
a great quantity of the crops of bromme, with the leanes  
and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in  
eightene gallons of running water, till it do ware thicke  
like a gelly, then take a pound of molten shépes suet, with  
a pottle of old stale, and so much of wine; put all into the  
pan with the bromme, and stirre it well together: then strain  
it, and keepe it in what vessell ye will, and so when ye clip  
your shépe, make it like warme, and with some soft  
thing wash your shépe therewith: get at all times ye may

Médecines for  
the Itch.

ble this in bleeding the wooll, and anoint therewith warme, which will both heal the scab, and kill ticks, and shall not be hurtfull to the wooll: and those which haue sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others do take Elecampane roots and stamp them, and boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some do take oyle of Olive and the powder of brimstone, and so anoint therewith. But against maggots, the powder of brimstone and tarre mixed together over a hot fire. To anoint also soe hurts, there is no medecine. As Virgil in his Georgicks sheweth, and saith:

If any beast be hurt,  
Or cut by subtily:  
With any iron or with flasse,  
Vpon the griefe shall see.  
For vnderneath the skinne,  
The cuill is often hid:  
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,  
And skinne not opened.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of waxe and grease together, and heale it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixting therewith brimstone powder.

And if any shépe haue the feuer of red water, it is good to let them bloud in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two clawes, soe that helpeth very much. And Virgil saith:

For to helpe the feuer, open the veine  
Beneath in the foot, and he shall mend againe.

Some shepheards let them bloud under the eye, & on the eares. Others let them bloud on the veine under the tayle and then binde of herbs Grasse vnto it, beaten with a little salt: and to gaine the tyses of Camomile with ale or wine, is good. Shépe are also tormented in the foot or claw two manner of wayes, one is by fish, the other by the worme wch breeds therein. And if the worme do waye big, it will waye so soze, that the shépe cannot well go, but halfe. This worme breeds commonly before, iust betwixne the two soze claws, the head thereof is like a tuft of haire growing together, & will

Maggots to  
kill.

Scab:

Feuer, or red  
water.

The worme  
in the claw.

will sticks out afoze, there is no shépe, but hath a shew of Galled foot, them naturally, but when they are small, they never hurt: so when they begin to grow and ware great, then there is danger: which worme is a hollow skin, and all hairy within, which ye shall take forth thus as some teach. Cut it a boone the fot round with a sharpe pointed knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollow underneath the fot, and your thumbe by it on the top afoze, and then thrake it by, and with the point of your knife and your thumbe gently take it forth whole; for if you breake it, it is not good: and then anoint the place with tarre, and it will heale againe full well. Also others say, it sticks before in the midle of the fot, like dogs haire stiring byzight, and within is the worme all hairy.

For every galling in the fot they heale it with tarre only, with allum and bytstone mixt together, or with an unripe pomegranate beaten with allum, and putting to a little vinegar, and laid to; or of verdigrease in powder and laid on. Also galls burnt and made in powder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to is good.

As touching the worme in the claw sufficient is spoken before, yet here I will speake something more thereof, the Wormes in the claw.  
which is, the place in the fot to be cut round, not touching the worme, for feare ye make an ulcer therof incurable, & in danger of cutting off all the shéps fot. When this worme shall be diligently cut round, as is aforesaid, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if ye do break her (they say) she casteth such a venomous poyson, all ouer the place (except it be straight way medygined) all the fot is in danger to be cut off: and therfore look well to the taking out thered. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound scalding tallow, or the dropping of a candle, and so let it heale. Others do but tar it.

For the disease of the lungs or purisness, like unto hogs, they put into their ears that which the heardmen and shepheards call Pompeille in French, which is also spoken of among great cattell. Some say it is good to stamp Lung sickes lung.

lungwort and strain it with a little honied water, and gine it them, and of the sope of Cardus Benedictus, called sow-thistle mixt with ale warme. This disease cometh to them oft in Summer for deceipt of water. Therefore during the heat in Summer, they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsus saith, that if the lights or lungs be once infected, ye shall give your shæpe of strong vinegar, so much as they may beare, or else of old wine of men luke-warme, each shæpe somewhat more then a pint, and to let it in his lest noscill, and let downe two ounces of old grease of a hogge downe his throat. The wilde fire (whiche the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a strange disease, and hard to heale: if it rest not in the first shæpe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected, so that there is no medicin or iron that may help it; for the one shæp shall but touch the other, and he shall bee inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing, but to kepe him warme, and to nourish them with goats milke, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mitteigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flocke, that they dye not thereof. Where Dolus Mendelius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebraz, whiche the Grækes called the Monuments, and Booke worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus Books; wherein was to remedy this disease, which was, by and by as one shæpe had it they take him, which griefe comes first on the backe of the shæpe, and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the sheep-houise, and there they do bury the infected shæp alial, with his soure set vntward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comming ouer there will pille thereon. And so (saith he) the disease will go away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is none sound.

Of choleric  
sheepe.

Jaundise.

Of the increasing of choleric in Summer, which is a dangerous disease in Sheepe: in whiche they deale in that time, by giuing them of the old and stale wine of men, which is also very good for other cattell, which haue the Jaundise. And to purge choleric, some do take the leaves of Elder:

Rampe

rampe a few, and straine it with ale, and gine it warme. Others do give them the iuyce of hops with ale or water. And some do gine them of semitoyp amongst their meat. All those aforesaid are very god to purge choler.

Flegme, also molestis sheape, and therfore they do use to put of the tender branches or tops of Sauoyp into their nostrils: also to put Basill into their noses, which will make them to nose, but ye must close their eyes: some put oster, ver bayes into their nostrils, and that will make them also to nose and purge their heads. Also the iuyce of Bony, or hedge vine, mixt with honied water and giuen warme, and likewise polipody, or okeferne roote, stampf smal and giuen with ale, all those will purge flegme.

Against breaing of any bone, or if the sheaps leg chance Broken bone.  
to be broken, ye ought to help them, euen as ye do a man, in first bathynge it with oyle or wine, or wrapping it in wooll dipped in oyle or wine, and then to splint it as ye see cause, and so bind it fast theron. Also the tender buds of Alhertes braised and laid to will knit bones or the inner rinde of Elm-barke, stamped and laid a night in water, and then warm bathe the place therewith, it is god to knit broken bones also: or the herbe Cuccospit stampf and laid to, or Betony, called in Latin Tunica, laid therunto, or Comfrey herbe stampf and laid to is god also to knit bones.

Of herbes euill for sheape, as knotgrasse: for if sheap eat thereof, it will inflame their bellies, and so cause a stinking Hearbes ill for  
sheape.  
froth or foame at their mouthes. Therfore ye must with speed let them blood vnder the tayle, next vnto the buttock. Also it profiteth no lesse to let them blood on the belme called Babine, which is vnder the upper lip: & likewise greene rye, or barley nigh ripe, will stowll in the maw & kill sheaps. For parsnyses or short breath,  
or purfic.  
woyl breath in sheape, they use to cut their ears, and to change their pasture, which is a thing necessarie to be counselled against all sicknesse of the plagis. Also to slit their nostrils, as well as to cut their ears. And some think it god to gine them of amisseds, licozas, & singar-candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old grease, and so giuen

given them: or the powder of Juniper berries, given with the iuyce of Angelica, and giuen with a hoone in wine or water. Also harewozt, in Latine called Aristolochia stamp the leauers and strain them, & give them with a litte water.

Glanders, or  
Inuell.

Sheepe oftentimes will haue the glanders, and a sneueling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither blood-letting nor drincks can remedy them. Therefore so if it continue two dayes or moze, to seperate him & kill him were the best. For the other, as well males as females, are so nice, that in swelinge where he hath sneuelled, suddenly they are taken with the same euill. Yet master Shepheards say, it rather cometh of poverty in waister then otherwise, for it chiefly sheweth of those which haue bin brought low in winter before. And at the spryng it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath bin brought lowest will haue it most behement. Some Sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it soze, will haue a thicke matter or Inuell hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind, & those are in danger to die, if they be not fone helped. Some ble to take a sick, and therewith take out all that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and thereupon they doe amend. Some other give them the iuyce of Betony with honied water, & make them take it. And the herb called bucks beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latine Picnocomon: this groweth in soffrest and hades, and bath flowers and seeds like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parfley, this heurb stamp't and giuen with wine, is maruellous god a-against all cold or flegme in any part of their bodies.

Lambs sick.

For lambs hausing the fester or any other griefs, and if they be sick, the Shepheard ought not to let them remain with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease. Therefore it were best to draw some milke of the Ewe, and put to it so much raine water, and make the sick lambes to swallow it downe. Some giue them of goats milk with a hoone, and so keepe them warms for that time.

Scab on the  
chinne:

There is also a certaint scab that runnes on the chinne which

which is commonly called of the shepheards the bartars, the which will kill them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab commeth by the negligence of the shepheard, when as they suffer them to feede on grasse couered with dew, which is suill, and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the moucell & lips, like as the flying fire which was aforesaid. To remedy this, take salt and hyslope, in like quantity beaten together, and therewith all to set and chafe the pallat of the mouth, the tongue, and all over the moucell, or with selfe-heale, or snake-soply: and wash the scab with vinegar, afterwards anoint it with tarre and hogs greasse mixt together. Some mix a third part of berde-grease, and two parts of old greale, and keape it cole: they bise this medicine following. Some stampe the leaves of Cypres in water, and therewith do wash the pallat of the mouth, and the sozes. Some Shepheards do judge this kind of scab to be a king of pocks, which will as commonly be as well on the brisket, as upon his chin: as they say, it is gotten by feeding after hogs, which haue y swine pocks, which they doe anoint with tarr, and hogs greasse melted together, and so they recover againe, and if it bee not helpen in time, one shép will infect all the rest in short time. And soz the common scab, some take the powder of brimstone, with roots of Cypres mixt & beaten together, by even quantity, and mix therewith of blanched raisins, of Camphire, & wax, and melt it all together, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall you wash it all ouer with lye and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common Shepheards do take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease. There comes a scabbiness also among lambs, being halfe a yeare old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the leafe ye shall in some places haue al your lambs scabby, or the most therof, which canse is, as Shepheards doe say, when the Rams bee scabby that gets them, all those lambes will be scabby at the next fall. They doe heale it by greasing them

Lambes scabby

with tar mixt with two parts of fresh grease or neatsfoot oyle, or goose grease if ye can haue it, for that is best. There is also another scabbinelle, which chanceth sometimes on the mousels of shepe and young tegges, and that comes as the shepheards do say (whereas there is great plenty of surres and goole) that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they pricke their lips and mousell, whereby come these soorts of scabs, the which they heale by nointing them with fresh butter. Some take the syre of Plantaine, and fresh grease boyled togidher, and therewith anoint them.

Scabs on the  
mousell of the  
shepe.

Wooll to come  
againe.

Or tare and  
bis nature.

The cough.

If the wooll of shepe after a scabbinelle to go off, as in some places the wooll will go cleane off: to make it grow againe, and fill the soresaid place, some shepheards do use to grease them with tar mixt with some other thing, as butter, oyle, goose grease, or fresh grease, for tare alone is sharpe, a frettur, and whealer, without it be mixt with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some use to make the wooll come sone again, to mixe with tare and oyle the soot of a calvrons bottom, & so mix with oyle and a little tar the powder of a burnt daffidil root, or the powder of the water-lilly root, or the root of the water-clot, which bath a broad leafe on the water, or garden cresse beaten with mustard, & laid to, or the herbe croe-woot stampt with oyle, & laid to, these cause both wooll & haire to come againe in any pld place. Sheep will commonly haue the cough, which comes from the lungs, if it be vehement, you must give him in the moorning with a boorne a little of sweet almonds, mixt with a little white wine, & gine it warme, & give him new straw and make him to eat of the colt-hearbe growing on lands. Some call it horse-hoose, and this cough commonly taketh them in the Spzng. If they chance to haue it at any other time, then give them senegrale broyled with commyn. Also all these are good against the cough, as to take thre or four leaves of mallows dyed and boyled in milke, and given with a boorne, which is excellent, or Juniper leaves sod in wine strained and giuen. Also the syre of the goat nettle stampt and strained with wine, and giuen warme. All these helps the cough, which makes them leane.

Sheepe oftentimes are troubled by a bloud toward the Bloud in sheepe, canticular daies, the which bloud increasing, causeth sheepe to haue a turning giddinesse in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cause: and if you touch their head or feet, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let them bloud off the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Bebina: and sone after he will amend and do well againe. Some Shepheards put a little quantity of bloud on their temples, whereby they finds it very god, and so these also which haue a cough and are moftoundred, to gine them a spoonful of Spithidate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in sheepe, if they haue it not very soze, they will in short time amend thereof againe, and it will by little and little so go away cleane. But in the meane time, that sheepe will not ware fat, but still ware leaner and leaner, if it continue with them.

Cough or  
moftoundred.

For a halw in the eys, to drop therein the iuyce of camomile, or croft herbe stampt and laid to. Against any hots cause or pain in the eyes, to let in the iuyce of dragon herbe, or to let the iuyce of lettuce, or lay it to plasterwise. For a cold canke, the iuyce of clary mirt with hony, and drop it in. Also the iuyce of the seed of Helandine warmed in a latern bessell, and put into the eye, is very good. Germander mirred and beaten with hony, and so laid to, is good against any blow about the eye. Also the tufce of Pimpernell let into the eys, and laid to, will breake or kill every halw or other impesstone in the eye.

Haw in the eie

Sometimes a sheepe will ware blinde for a time, and then mend againe. Some Shepheards let a little tar into his eye, & they finde that he will mead the rather: there are divers things also recited, yet they heretofore haue vsed only but this tar, whether it hath been for lacke of furthe knowledge. I know not. And some let blood vnder the eye. Water in the belly of a sheepe will rot him: for which water some Shepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a feather, and so let out all that water, and then stich it againe; and thereby some doe escape, and are well againe.

Blindnesse in  
sheepe.

Water in  
sheepe.

The worme  
under the  
borne.

Some shēpe will have a turning sicknesse, which is caused by a certaine small worme (as some shepheards say) that lyeth under her borne, which canseth them to turne as it were round. If the worme be under the right borne, then the shēpe will turne on the left side; if the worme be in the left borne, she will turne on the right side thus (as they do say) always contrary. Therefore when any shēpe turnes ouer bovver her head on the left side, ye shall rase all round about the right borne, and then strike it off, and then tare it, and she shall mend againe.

Blood on  
sheepe.

Bloode on shēpe, if it come at any time of the yere, it is evill, and that shēp that hath it is in danger to dye suddenly: but ere he dye, ye shall see him stand and hang down his head, and therewith sometimes quake. Then if the shēpheard can spy it, let him take him, and rub all his head and his eares well, and vnder his eyes: then with a sharp knyfe cut off both his eares, and let him blood vnder both his eies. If then he bleed well, he is like to recover againe. But if he bleed little or nothing, then it were best to kill him, and to save his flesh. For if he dye himselfe (which will be soon after) his flesh is naught, and his skin will be redder then others. This bloud taketh most commonly on shēpe that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the  
head.

There is in shēpe a bladder, which will be vnder the scull in his head commonly behinde, & when he is troubled therewith, he will come heavily dragging behinde his felowes. Then shall ye take and search him, and whereas ye shall finde it most softest, there cut the skin a croffe, and sea, and turne vp the soure corners. Then with the point of your knyfe rase the scull finely, but take heed you touch not the brafne; and so take and rase vp parts of the scull, and then ye shall see a thin skin of bladder, and therin lie the wormes, which are white like oatmeale groaſes, and are alius. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skinne faire and close all ouer thereon againe, and bindo theroon right ouer nine fold of linnen, and keepe him warme and close, for the space of a foynight after, and let him take no cold, nor raine

raine, if he doe, he dieth thereof: and after fourtene dyses ye may turne him abroad to his fellowes. This disease commeth most unto young sheepe, as of two yeeres o; vnder, and not unto old sheep.

To tag or belt sheep is, when any sheep by running out, To tag, or  
belt sheep. or uncleanesse of his dung, doe ray and defile his tale: the Shepheard shall then take shearers, and cut the tags away, and cast dry mould theron. If it then bee the hot time of Sommer, it were god to rub it ouer with a little farre, to keepe flies awaie. Also Shepheards shold have a little board by his fold dog, to lay his sheepe cleane thereon when hee dresseth him, and his tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked sticke hee shold not goe without a dogge, and his shepheooke, knif, sheeres, and tar-boxe ever with him, o; at his fold. Also he must teach his dog to bark, when he would haue him to run: and to run, and to leaue running when he wold, o; else he is no cunning Shepheard.

For to chaf his sheepe it is not god: some say, it is a bres-  
der of the scab by chafing, & then taking sudden cold there-  
on. Therfore he must teach his dog when he is a whelpe,  
for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dogge to stop.  
Wherfore let them be taught when they are yong.

Hows to perceve sheep when they ware and are scabby: ye shall best perceve when they bee scabby, by the locches of wool on their backs, hanging loose, therfore let the Shepheard binde and ouerset his flocke day by day, and so he shall sond perceve if any sheepe doe breake o; not. Sheepe will haue a scab, which Shephears call the Pocks, and it will Pocks in sheep shew on the skinne like red pimples o; purples, and they will be broad like spots, as broad as farthings, & there dieth many sheep thereof soz lacke of looking to betimes. Therfore to handle often all your sheep, and looke all over their bodies, & sic if ye finde any sheep taken therewith, ye shall by and by take him from his fellowes, & put him into some fresh pasture. And then sic and looke daily to the rest of the flock, and draw them as ye shall sic them infected therwith, & put them in fresh pasture if you haue it: in summer when there

Dogs for shep-  
heards.

there is no frost, then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the juice of nightshade, mixt with grease, and therewith anoint: or garlic beaten together with tarras, and so anoint; or the juice of Pellitory of Spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, and therewith wash it. Other remedies Shepheards have, the which I know not, but these, I thinke, shall be sufficient. There is also a sicknesse amongst sheape, which the Shepheards call the wood euill, or cramp, which commeth most commonly in the Spiring of the year, and taketh them most in their legs, and in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their necks awry. And the most part of shépe that haue this sicknesse, within a day or two thereof will dye, except they haue a spedye remedy. Which remedy is best, to wash them a little, and to change their groundes or going, and to bring them to feed in some low pasture. Soz this griele cometh commonly to shépe on ley and hilly groundes, and full of ferny groundes. Other remedies there are which men do use, to let bloud in the veine vnder the eye. Also some do say, that houlike stampte with neats-foot oyle, and therewith anoint, or scallions stampt and bound to their legges. Other邦glosse, the leaues stampt and bound to their legges. Shépe in the Summer will be troubled with maggots, the eye will blow vpon small occasions. To perceiue when any shépe is troubled therewith, ye shall see by byting, stamping, tarting, and shaking her tayle: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts of tayle, it will be defiled, and ware oftentimes gréene with danding. Then must the shepheard clipp away all the wóoll in that place, to the skinne, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he shoulde haue alwayes in a bag ready) to dry vp the moysture. Then wipe away that mold, and whereas the maggots were, lay far thereon all ouer. Thus in the Summer, ye must every day see well vnto them, and marke their feeding and going.

For an ewe that will forsake her lambe, as soone as it is yeard, to make her to loue it, Shepheards do take the birth

The wood-  
euill, or cramp

Maggots in  
sheepe.

Ewes to their  
lambs.

birch skinne (which is a thinne call that the lambe is lapp'd in) which they take, & part thereof, and lay it upon a lumpe, and let it into her mouth, and make her soz to swallow it. If the ewe will not eate it, then let her chew it well vp ans downe in her mouth, and after that she shall loue her lambe, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to loue another lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her lambes skinne, and clap it on another lambes body, and then she will loue the other lambe, and thinke it is her owne. If an ewes lambe do dye in the birth, some Shepheards do take the dead lambe and rub another lambe all ouer therewith, and by that meanes the ewe will reserue it as her owne, and will loue it as well.

Shepheards oftentimes will be povsoned by eating some euill poysone of herbe or other things, wherupon they will stell and stag-  
ger, holding commonly their heads downe, and within a  
whille after they will foame at their mouth, and then sone  
after they will fall downe and dye. The remedy is, Shep-  
heards do vse as soone as they see any sheape rāle or stag-  
ger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vnder his tongue  
at the root there shall ye see bladders, which they do rub  
with the potoder of loame, or with crummes of bread, and so  
wash it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shall take drinke  
and powze sone into his mouth, and sone after he will do  
well againe: and give him the iuyce of worteword, with  
wine or vinegar.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring,  
Shepheards must then take god bed vnts their flocke of  
Ewes, or any other having the gouernement of such cattel.  
Then must the Shepheards cherishe well their ewes being  
with lambe; for if the ewes be not then strong, they will  
have no force to deliuer their lambes, which causeth many  
oxtines or dead lambes, and oftentimes they cannot be  
deliuered without helpe. Wherefore in that same time god  
Shepheards ought to gine great attendance in those pla-  
ces wheres great flocks are, for to watch in the nights as  
well

Yeaning  
time.

well as dayes : by chance ther or soure Ewes labour to  
yeane at one time. Wherefore then the Shepheard must  
haue helpe, or else they are like to haue losse of lambs: and  
where an Ewe cannot deliuer her lamb, the Shepheard must  
help her, in setting his foot on her neck, and with his hands  
to take it from her gently. If it come with the head for-  
ward, then it is more easie to be taken out. But if the lamb  
doe come with the rumpe forward, the must the Shepheard  
put in his fingers, and put a small cord about his honges of  
both the lambs feet, and so fassen and pluck the lambe forth.  
If any lambe doe lie ouerthwart or croste, then must the  
Shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in thre or  
four peeces, and so take it forth.

Weake lambs  
new weanted.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambed,  
ye tha'l open his mouth, and blow therein, and thereby ma-  
ny haue recovered sone after, and done well. Wherefore in  
this time of the yere, ye must be carefull to see your Ewes,  
and to be with them late at night, and early in the morn-  
ing, and to see and hearken if any Ewe doe complaine  
or groane, that ye may be ready to helpe her. Also if any  
Ewe haue two lambes, and too little milke, shifft one lambe,  
as is aforesaid, vnto some other Ewe which hath  
no lambe : this ye may do, and sau in lambing time, many  
lambes.

Easie deliv-  
rance.

Things god so; the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to  
be ministred in time of extremity. Betties boyled in  
malmsay and ginen, which will open the necke of the ma-  
trix. Annisado boyled in ale or wine and given: the iuyce  
of penitropall stamped and ginen.

Also the iuyce of wylde Parsneps stampet and strained,  
and given. The herb called Harewoort, (in Latine Aristolo-  
chis) drunke with mirche, and pepper, wine or ale, and  
given. Also the leaves of wylde Sage stampet and strained  
with wine or ale, and given: or to anoint the matrix with  
the iuyce of wylde Robins.

Also fitches stampet with ale, & ginen, is good also: or mint  
stampet and strained with honied water. Spallots leaves  
stampet

Stamp't and strained with ale and ginne, or the roote of laurel  
Ran pt and strained with honyed water, then warmed and  
givene. All these alsoesaid are god to be given in order for  
the spedie deliverance of the lambes, when an Ewe is in  
danger and weake. Whiche sometimes will have their teeth  
lose: soz that some do let them blood vnder the taile, and  
some do counsell to chase their gummes with the powder  
of Spallion roots burnt and made into powder, and rubbe  
them therewith.

Loose teeth.

Thynge god to increase milke in a ewe, or those which  
hauie scant of milke: ye shall vse to give them fletches, or the  
herbe Will to eat, or make the ewe take the sayce in drinke:  
or anniseeds beaten and givene, and to give them colewoots  
is very good. And also barley sod in water, with fennel, sard,  
and so givene, will increase much milke, and Nigila Romana  
givene to eate five or sixe dayes together, givene, or to give  
the iuyce of Solvthistle: all these alsoesaid are very god to  
increase milke.

To increase  
milke.

Of hearbs wholsome for sheepe chescly alsoe others are,  
melliot, the thre leaved grasse, selfheale, cinckfalle, bryone  
and pimpernell, white henbane they will eate, god in sum-  
mer, soz it coles them. Others there be, but these shal suffice

Hearbs whol-  
some.

What times are best to weane lambes: in some places  
they never separate the lambes from the ewes, which (as  
they say) is soz two causes: one cause is, whereas the rams  
go with the ewes it needeth not, soz they will ware soone  
dry, so will their lambes be weaned of themselves. The  
other cause is, whereas they haue no gencers to put their  
lambes in when they shold be weaned. Wherefore he  
must either sell them, or let them sucke so long as the dammes  
will give them leaue: and some say, the lambes shall ne-  
ver rot, so long as they sucke their dammes, except the  
want meat. For him that hath severall pastures, lambes  
would be weaned when they are sixtene or eighten weekes  
old, and the better the Ewe shall take the Ramme againe,  
when ned shall be. The poore husbands in many places  
where they do vse to milke their Ewes, do weane their  
lambes

Weaning  
lambes.Lambes wea-  
ned.

lambes being twelve weekes old, and they do milke their ewes fwee weekes and more. But those lambes shall never be so good as the other that suck long, & have meat enowgh besides, which haue beeне tried, and proued best.

An ewe hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) ye shall do thus: put her into some narrow place, so that she can scant turne her, and her lambe with her: if she smite the lambe with her head, binde her head to the side of the pen, and give her a little meat, then sye a dog by her that she may looke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe, as I haue afore expressed.

To diuide or  
draw sheweis.

The first time to diuide or draw sheweis, after ye haue shozne them, then to put them in parts, as those that you will fede by themselves, the sheare-hogs by themselves, the ewes by themselves, the lambes by themselves, and the weathers and rammes by themselves, if ye haue so many pastures for them, or else the great sheweis will beat the smal with their heads, and there may be some of each sort which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselves, and when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kinde of cattell in shorster time, then to remaine long in one pasture.

Fold for sheweis.

Also the folding of sheweis: in some places they do set their fold, with divers partitions, and point the weathers, the ewes and the lambes each by themselves, some shepheards tye dogges at the fourre corners of the field. Some drayle their dogges about the fold a pretty way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogges heads, which is to feare any wilde beast in comming to the fold. In some place the Shepheard hath his Cabbin going vpon a wheele for to remoue here and there at his pleasure. Shepheards need not care greatly for folding but once in a year, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries, for they are never lightly folded in Autumne or Winter, for in rainy weather they counsell not to fold, but to stiche stakes about vpon the lands, and there the sheweis will

will sit downe by them : whereby they shall haue more  
rome, then being together in the fold, and shepheards say,  
it is not god folding of shape in any rainy weathur.

And also to make your Pens neare the fields or pasture,  
sive in some dry ground, and make also partitions therin to  
receiuе smal troupes of soþy or moe, with gates vnto them,  
that when ye haue drauone them ye may fasten each gate  
by himselfe; and there the shepheard may turne them, and  
ooke if any of them be faulty in any other cause, and there-  
in to amend them. For if his Penne be made in parts, he  
may take and diuid them at his pleasure, and when he hath  
taken so many as he shall thinkes needfull, he may turne all  
the rest soþ pasture. And those whiche are in the Penne he  
may ble as he shall thinke good : this shall suffice for your  
Pensold.

To put the Rammes vnto the Ewes, if all men do at one  
time, that is not the best, for then there will loose follow.

To put the  
rams to ewes:

For he that hath the best Winter pasture, or a timely  
Spriȝt in the yeare, he may suffer the rammes to ge with  
the ewes all the yeare, to couer when they will. But in  
common pastures, the Rammes are commonly put to the  
Ewes about haly Rood-time : for then they say, the Ram  
would go with the bucke, to haue them more timely, but  
the common husbandman may not so do, because he hath no  
pasture but the common fields : for him to put the Ram to  
the ewes it shall be best at Michaelmas. And soþ such poore  
husbands as dwelle among mountaines and hills, hauing  
neither pasture nor common fields, but mountaines and  
heathes, it were better soþ them to put the Ram to about  
Simon and Iudes day, for because a ewe goeth with lambe  
twenty weeks : then if she lambe too sone or timely in the  
Spriȝt, hauing no new grasse, she may not give her lambe  
milke, and soþ want thereof, many lambes are lost, and the  
ewes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will often  
safake their lambes, that in hard countries oftentimes they  
dye, both the ewes and lambes, therfore herein let every  
man do as he thinks best.

A ewe with  
lambe.

Thers.

The leafe in  
lamebs.

There is also in the Sp̄ing, a disease that comes to many lambs, which commonly are of ten or fourtane dayes old, and is much in ley pastures, which disease the Shepheards call the leaf; because (say they) they will feed most commonly upon leaves, chiefly on oke or hawthorne leaves, & soon after they will rāle and stagger, and foam at mouth, then they will fall down, and so die, whereof I haue asked many Shepheards, & they know no remedy for them. Wherefore me thinks it shoulde seeme good to try if the disease come by any poysoned thing. Then to give him such things as will expell poyson, as to give the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or sothernwood stamped and giuen with ale, or the ioyce of Acon called Cukcolpit, stampēd & strained in honied water and giuen warme, or the root of the great bur braised and sod in wine, & then given. All these are good against poysoned causes. But if this disease brede first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of beare-foot beaten, & the iuyce mixed with wine and ginen. Also the iuyce of Howl-bread, in Latin Panis porcinus, the which iuyce ye shall put into his nostrils, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and his braine. Likewise the iuyce of garden Cresses stampēd and strained, and giuen with wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the hawthorne or oke leaves onely, which leaves be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease, if it shoulde so: then boyle sothernwood in wine, and giue thereso to the sick lambs, or wilde Mallows sod in wine, and giuen: or the hearbe Cukcolpit boyled in wine and giuen: also of Juniper, seeds or leaves, stampēd and strained giuen with wine. Also penyroyall stampēd and strained with wine or ale, and so giuen. These abovesaid are good to make digestion, & otherwayes wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought meet to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambs. Let shepheards try so far as they shal think good.

Against the loosenesse of teeth, some do let blood, as I haue afore said vnder the sayle: But whensoeuer any

If your sheepe haue loose teeth, ye shall take the tender crops of bysses, called Blacks-bysses, and put therof amongst his meat, and so they will fallen againe in eating thereof. It is very god for all men to understand, but especially Shepheards, what things do hurt or rot sheepe, wherby they may avoid the danger the better. Ye shall understand there is a grasse or weed called Spearewoort, the leaves are long and narrow, like the point of a speare, hard and thicke, the stalkes hollow, growing a stot and more high, with a yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the winter. There is also another weed called Penniswoort or Pen-nigrasse: it will commonly grow in moist and marrish grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a lease on both sides of the stalke like unto a penny, thick and round, and without flower: yet some do say it beareth a yellow flower, whiche (will as they say) kill sheepe if they do eat it. Also all manner of grasse that land-slouds do overrun, before a raine it is not god for sheepe, because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon, and all manner of marrish grounds is euill for sheepe, and the grasse that groweth amongst followes, is not very good for sheepe, for among it is much earth, and other ill weed. Also knotgrasse is not good for sheepe, for (as some do say) it will cause them to soame at the mouth, and so will be a scab. Likewise all mel-deawd grasse is not god, which ye shall know two manner of wates. The one is, by the leaves upon trees in the mooring, and chiefly on the oaks tree. If ye lick the leaves, ye shall finde a taste thereon like hony, whereby the mel-deawd grasse and rimes on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the Shepheard do well, he shoulde not let them go abroade untill the sunne haue dryed vp all those deaws. In like manper, evill water is not god: And a hunger rot is the worst rot of all. For therin is neither god flesh nor skin, and being hunger-starved, they do eat such as they can come by. But in pastures they seldom times haue the rot, but hurt with meldewes, yet then they will haue much tallow,

Rottennes  
of  
sheepe.

Grasse among  
followes.

and likewise flesh, and also a godly smelle. They say, little white snails be ill for sheepe, either in pastures or fields; others is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of great wet, specially in wood grounds or fallow fields, where they cannot well dry them. These are the chise things that do rot sheepe, as the Shepheards haue found commonly by ex-  
perience from time to time.

Aristotle  
precepts.

Certaine precepts taken sooth of Aristotle, libro De natura animalis. When the teeth of a sheepe be all even, it is a signe that the sheepe is old: yet thereto some Shepheards do say, it is so in a young sheepe as well as in the old, and that is according vnto the pasture or Ground they do feed in. If they feed in hard ground, their teeth will weare sooner then they will in softer ground or Pa-  
ture.

Lambs,

Iye will haue your lambs come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the Ewe in the midde of October: if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye must put the Rammes to the ewes in July.

Lambing  
time.

The Ewe doth go with her Lambe fve moneths: ye shall marke when the Ewe doth commonly bleate being great with Lambe, then iudge that her Lambing time is neare.

Also ye shall note, if a raine come incontinent after that the Ramme hath couered the ewe, those lambs are like to dye.

Black lambs.

A Ramme that hath a blacke tongue, all the lambs he gets are like to be blacke, or else spotted.

Stony and marshy grounds is not wholsome for sheepe, and wood is not very hurtfull.

In Sommer sheepe ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drinke faire water of the Spring. Also in the Spring time and Winter, put not sooth pour sheepe before the deawes and frosts be gone, for that grasse which hath deaw or frost, breedeth a disease or scab.

It is good also to put your sheepe in harness in stubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the lands. Note also if a ground bee wet with raine, it shall not be good to let them lie therein, but stirre them to some other place.

Againe, in the moneth of Aprill, May, June, and July, not then to eat much, but in August, October November, and December, then to eat well after the dew is gone, the better to withstand the stroynes in winter.

Note also that the washing of the shépe with salted rain-water after he is shozne, will save him from the itch, and breaking of the wóll, and from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the Ewes when the windē is in the noorth, will cause them to bring males, & putting the Ram to the Ewes when the windē is in the South, will cause the Ewes to bring female lambes. And thóle Ewes that doe drinke salt water, do desire the Ram the sooner, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: Some say two good Rams to a hundred Ewes is suffitient, and some think, the moxe Rammes, the sooner sped: but they will serve.

Note also, all things will fat shépe, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of shépe doth make them leane. There is a disease in shépe which is called the Spiring, it comes with a swelling in the belly, and foaming at the mouth, and suddenly the shépe will fall downe in the way. The remedy, Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemary, and boyle them in milk, or in new ale, for that is the better, and when it is a little boyled, then stampe it, and then straine it, and so give it milke warme vnto thy shépe: but before ye give it, pick him vnder the tongue, and make it bleed if ye can, and he shall doe well.

There is also oftentimes a giddiness in shéep, which doth take them in their heads (as shépheards do judge:) if it be the bladder, ye shall finde it soft vnder your finger, & there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or the worme vnder the horn, which is likewise aforesaid declared. For any other paine or giddiness, these are special good; take the juice of ivy leaves,

and put thereof into his sare, and bindes it soe casting ouer  
or the iuyce of Cuckspit in the casse warme: or the iuyce of  
hegtapec called Foregroune, put into his sare. The iuyce of  
wilde time stampft with ale, strained and given. Or the iuyce of  
Wodehead (called in Latin, Panis porcinis) distilled in at  
the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the braine  
of the cheape. Against the water in body or belly, ye shall  
stampe and straine of two-penny grasse, and gine it with  
wine boyled. Against any water in the head, boyle parfums  
in honied water strained and so given. All these aforesaid  
are god against water in any part of the body. Also they  
say, when the teeth of the cheape wax long and even, it is a  
signe of age in them.

#### For the worme in the Guts.

**S**ome cheape will haue a long worme in their guts, and  
also lambes of a quarter old, which breedes of some raw  
humour: the signes are, he will forlaik his meat, and set most  
commonly boving his head to his belly, and he will often  
grone, his belly will stell, and therby he will die thereof, if  
he be not holpen. The remedy: Take a quantity of the iuyce  
of horzehound, with some liske blades all bruisid & so given,  
or gins him the powder of wormseed in some malmsay. Also  
the powder saunin finely beaten, and givn in wine or ale.

Cheape sometimes will be lousy, and haue lice like hog-  
lice, whiche breed sometimes by much wet, sometimes by  
hunger and poverty, and sometimes they may haue lice in  
lying among hogs, and then ye shall see them rubbing and  
scratching with their hozns, and so will tears their woul in  
many places. The remedy. Take quicksilver kilde in oyle  
oline, or spittle, and therewith anoint your cheape: or the  
powder of white elaboxy, and mixe it with sallet oyle, and  
therewith anoint: or boil it in vinegar, and wash the cheape  
therewith: or take the powder of Stavesacre, and mix it with  
oyle oline, and anoint therewith: or ye may take fresh grease,  
sope, tarre, and melt them together, and therewith anoint.  
All these aforesaid are god for cheape that are lousy.

Water in the  
belly.

There

There is sometimes on the end of the Ewes teats, a certain Stop in the smal mole or scab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard teat, mattry thing like slegme, which is within the teat, & it will stop her milke, that of some Ewe the lambe can draine no milke. Wherefore the Shepheard must see to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambs ars like to starne.

Some say that a hoyned Ram is ill to get lambs, soz the Ewes are at lambing time in more danger of deliuerance, because the lambs haue long stubbed hounes before they are lambed : whereby in the lambing time they put the Ewes in more danger : therfore the nat ram is counted the better.

Some sheepe will haue a water-bladder vnder their chin, Water bladder which ye shall feele to be soft, and will breake in moyst times in winter, by fieding in moyst places: Shepheards haue no other common remedy but to lance it a little, and then to tar it. There be some lambs their pessill is cloven, I can learne Clouen pessill no remedy, but keape it cleans till it be big, and anoint it with tar, and then to kill him : soz he will die at the length.

How to know the age of shépe : she being of one Sheare, she will haue two broad teeth asoze: at the second Sheare, she will haue four broad teeth asoze : at the third Sheare, she will haue six broad teeth asoze : and at the fourth Sheare, she will haue eight broad teeth asoze : and thus ye may know the age of all shépe by their teeth.

Sheep are called Oves in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the old time : the shépe is a beast god and profitable for many commodities for the use of man, as commonly is known amonst all men in this country and others. If the rams be put vnto the Ewes when the winde is in the north, the Ewes will bring male ; and if the winde bee in the south, if the Ewes be then covered, they will be female lambes. Also such a colour as the veine vnder the Rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be, when he is lambed : and when old shépe are moved to generation in inordinate times, Shepheards say it is a god signe : and if yong shépe bee so moued ( say they ) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yere following.

Also Aristotle said, sheepe doe commonly conceine in dring-  
ing salt water, and therfore some Shepheards do give them  
salt, and do force them to take it, which doth cause them to  
conceive the rather, and salt will keepe them longer safe and  
sound without sicknesse. They do also give them in harvest,  
Cucurbitas, and such herbes with salt, which will encreas  
much milke in their bddes. If your Sheepe be made to fast  
three dayes, and then give them meat, they will soone after  
ware sat: in summer, cold water comming out of the north  
springs, is good for them to drinke: and in harvest warme  
water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and  
then to eat in the latter part of the day or night, is also good  
for sheepe. And those sheepe which are driven and travell  
far, do some ware leane, and Shepheards will perceiue those  
that wil best indure out the next winter following: for some  
Sheepe are so feble, that they are not able to shake off the  
ice from their backs, and some will suffer none thereon, but  
will shake it off. The Sheepe which be nourished in watery  
places, their flesh is not so wholesome as others nourished  
in dry groundes, and those fourre-footed beasts nourished in  
moyst groundes, with long tailes, may worse away with  
winter then those with broad tailes.

Also Sheep with small and thin shourt wowl on their tailes,  
may worse away with winter. Shepheards say, the wowl of  
a Sheepe that is worried with the wolfe, or eat thereof, is  
infected, and the cloth made of that wowl will be loisise.

Sheepe are also of less stoutnesse of nature and wit, then  
other fourre-footed beasts. The thunder feareth Sheep great-  
ly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the eue-  
ning or night, it is dangerous to make Ewes to cast their  
lambs, or if any be alone. Wherefore it shall be a good  
remedy to bring them into one flocke. Acornes are ill for  
Sheepe, and make Ewes to cast their lambs.

Some Shepheards say, to shear Sheepe not above midsum-  
mer, is good to make them hane a long stapl, for in hot wea-  
ther the wowl of Sheepe backs doth grow most.

In folding of Sheep, to the opinion of some husbands hold,  
that

that the pisse of sheepe doth heale, helpe, and comfort the land as much or rather more, then both their dung: wherefore some do will their servants or shepheards to raise all the sheepe in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once every night, and to go about the sides of the fold with a dog: so commonly when as sheepe do sit any dogge come nigh them, they will dung and pisse, and when they have so done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Against the rot: if you feare poynt sheepe in wet times ye shall put them into an house thre dayes and thre nightis without meats or drinke: then givis to every hundred a bushell of bran mixt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it: then drinke them to the water, and let them drinke their fill: then let them be chased with a car a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter, and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them vp the next quarter to serue them so againe.

Thus must you use them four times in a yeaer in doubtfull times, if ye will save your sheepe from the rot.

Somes shepheards use when they feare the rot to take them vp, and give each sheepe he suspecteth a littell milke mixt with salt, and so let water by them, and keeps them so for certaine dayes, the whiche is thought a good way to preserve them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards give their sheepe the iuyce of elder mixt with honied water, or milke, given warme a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of the iuyce of purge in a pint of honied water, to give a quantity thereof. Also plaine sod in water mixt with some milke and given, purgeth water betwixt the flesh and the skinne. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheepe. Also if sheepe be chased or driven a journey, if then they will drinke salt water, it is a signe they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the staggers in Lambes  
or young sheepe.

**T**ake of long pepper, of licozas, of amisseds, of hemp-seed, and of honey, of each a penitwozib, then beat all these together: then put thereto a potte of new milke and stirre the hony and it with the rest altogether, and thereof give vnto each lambe or sheepe two spoonfulls or somewhat more, milke warme. And this will save them for that yeare. This must be given in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe Sheepe that haue  
the poxe.

**V**C shall prick the veine under the taile nigh the rump, and let them bleed, and likewise prick the veine under the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as strong vinegar as ye can get, and put to so much salt, as ye may make it like a bynde, and milke warme gloue euerie sheepe thre good spoonfulls thereof. Use this twice or thrite betweene two or thre dayes, and it will helpe. But as soone as you shall see any sheepe infected, put him from the rest, and then giue him this drinke aforesaid. The poxe will commonly begin under the bisket, and so on the rumpe, and then it will met in shott time, and so perish.

For the itch or scab in  
sheepe.

**V**C shall boyle the hearbe Bearfoot in water, with the root of Camelion noit, which is the great Thistle that hath milke: and wash the scabbiest places therewith worms, and it will helpe: often proued.

## Cutting or gelding Lambes.

**T**he age of cutting or gelding of young Lambes (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Moone, the signe and houre being god, young lambes from thre dayes old till nine dayes old: soz then they are young and tender, and may easly be gelded. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of lambes when they are moze stronger, as at thre weekes old or moze. But then is moze danger in cutting them: soz if they be then rankes of bloud (as some will be moze then other some) then the bloud often wil fall into the cod,rains and belly, and there it will lie, and cause the lambes sone after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry vp the quartie bloud.

Therefore some do chuse out of those lambes that bee lusty and faire, and cut their ears, or let them blond the day before.

Some do shut them vp in a house a night before without meat, and then cut them. Also a god sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lambe betwixt his legs: or on his lap, and furne the lambe on his backe, holding his fowre feet upright togither: but if ye shall see blacke spots in his flanks, then cut him not, soz he will dye, soz he is rankes of bloud. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbes and his two sommest fingers on both hands, slip softly downe the cod ouer the stomes to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left stome in his mouth, draw it softly sooth so long as the string is: so done, then draw sooth the other stome in like manner. Then spit in the cod, and anoint his flanks on both sides of the cod with fresh greale, and so let him or them go.

But

But if ye draw the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as aforesaid, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may scorne breake the string of a veine in drawing of the stones, it will then gather to lumps of bloud in his belly and cod, and therfore so he will die within two or thre hours after. And when ye haue them, let them not lie, but stirre them vp and downe after, so lwo or thre hours. For the lambes to rest suddenly after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put sooth suddenly in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambes.

For a sheepe that hath lost her  
quide.

If a sheep haue lost her quids, notwithstanding sheep will eat all the day, and cast it vp in the night againe (which casting will be like to the pance of a beast) for he cannot digest it, and thereby they never prosper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure : Ye shall take quide-wort that groweth among corne like gransell, and braise thereof a quantity, then marke when ye do see another sheep chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mixe it with the braised quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and so giue it, and make her to swallow it, and she shall do well.

\* The red water.

Shepheards say sometimes will haue the red water, which as shepheards say is a certayne bladder with water vnder the tip of his heart, which water scalps and consumes the heart, so that at length he will die. A good way to helpe, is every night before they rest, do ye chase them a little with a dog, which will preserue them from the said water.

Against

## Against the gall.

**A** Shépe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall,  
ye shall see him stand shinking with his fourfe set together, then give him halfe a sponefull of Aqua vita, mixed  
with so much vinegar, and let him blood vnder the taile, and  
he shall mend : and it is god against the red water else.

## Herbs euill for sheepe.

**H**Erbs, if shépe eat thereof, as spearewozt, that groweth commonly in moist places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leavens like spears points, thicks and hard to digest. Also black Ellebooz will kill Shépe, or other cattell, if they eat any quantity thereof. There is another herbe called two-penny grasse, that growes in medowes, which is as euill for shépe as speare wort. Againe, oake leavens, if shépe eat thereof grans, it is euill for them specially for young lambes, which will kill them ; and likewise of other cattell. And dead grasse or rotten fog in low commons, and pastures, is euill for shépe, and will brede a rot in them, and hawlocke and mushrump is ill for shépe, and smalles. And thus much for euill herbs for shépe, wherof I haue recited part before.

## To helpe hoggrels if they mislike.

**I**f young teggs or hoggrels vnder a yere old doe not like, ye shall make faire warms, and gine to each a sponefull thereof, and it will helpe : but if they be with lambes, it is not god for them.

## The turning disease in sheepe.

**T**here is a turning disease in sheepe, that canseth them to hold their heads on the one side. Some Shepherds do counsell, if she hold her head on the right side, ye shall strike off the horns on the left side, for vnder the horne there lies

a worme, which yee shall anoint with tarre, and that will kill it : then binde a cloth thereon, and so it will doe well againe.

The tine-worme.

**T**he tine-worme is a small red worm with many legs, much like a hog-louse, and they will creape in grasse : if sheep or other cattell do eat one, they will swell, and within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedy him yee shall take stale, and salt a quantity, and stir them together, and give it so, and chase him a whyle after : or give him the juice of herb Robert with ale, and he will mend.

To helpe the wethering of an Ewe.

**S**tamp the leaves of Mallows with strong ale, and give it : or take and stamp herbe-grace, and straine it with god ale, and giue the Ewe thre or four spoufals thereof, and she shall doe well, and the iuice of Mungwort will do the like.

Goates, with their nature and feeding.

**G**oasmuch as I have written suffiently of shepe, I will now here speake somewhat of Goats, which are cattell much desired in many places. These kind of cattell to haue bushes and bygars, and also thornes and other trees, rather then to haue plain pasture grounds or fields. For they seede as well in rough and rude grounds, as plaine places, for they feare neither bygar, rocke, nor thorne, bush, or other wood : and they loue very well low and small trees, shrubbes, as also wilde trees, crab-trees, and such like, or the wilde grasse meliot : also of willowes, and yong oakes, or elmes, being not high.

The

The Bucks haue vnder their talues fine wattlez or tufts like a beard, which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall, and his legs great, his necke plaine and shorte, with great hanging earez, his head small, his haire blacke and thicke, cleane and long withall. In many places they do shear them, soz to make mantles for Souldiers. Also the Buck goat when he is of seuen moneths old, he is sufficient to couple, and to couer the females.

For he is of so great heat, and so knauish withall, that he will not space to couer his owne damme, though shes be yet milch. Through the which heat he wearthe leane old, and before he be six yeres, he is nigh spent. For his yonthfull yeares being so hot hath consumed his strength, wherefore after five yeares he is not able to couer the females. The She goat, which doth resemble the bucke afore mentioned, is greatly to be prised, if she haue great teats, with large vdders, and full of milke. In temperate countries they do chuse the goats which are without hornes. But in countries windie and stroymy, which is stedes often bnto great winds, they take those which haue hornes: But in most places ye shal see that the bucks haue no hornes, because they are most unhappy in pushing and gozing with their hornes, which thing is often dangerous.

These cattell ought not to be aboue one hundreth in a heard, although that therpe with woll may be a thousand together in a flocke. And also when ye do buy goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard, then to chuse in divers parts or companies, to the end that when ye would leade them to their pasture, they do not separate themselves bnto divers parts, and also it will be the better for them to agrise in their haules. And for great a heat in Summer annoyeth these cattell very much, per moxe doth the cold in Winter: for these female goats which do bring forth a kid in Winter, through the cold and behentencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortives and dead kids.

Coat Bucks  
waxc soone  
old.

Also

Also aboztines come when they give them in some place nothing but akornes for their meat. Wherefore yee must give them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefeſt time to haue them coupled or covered with the bucke, is in Autumne, before the moneth of December, to the end that against the leafe and grasse doe ſprung ſtreight and tender, then they ſhall kidde and bring forth their yong the better, whereby to haue moze grasse, and thereby to giue the moze milke.

Also their houses ought to be paved with ſtone, or else naturally to be of gravell of it ſelfe all vnder, for these kind of cattell are ſo hot, that they muſt haue no litter vnder them. But their keeper ought alwayes to look diligently vnto them, in cleaſing them dayly in their houses: and in their ſaid houses, not to ſuffer any filthy dung, or other moſture to remaine, or any other dung-hill: for it is cleane contrary againſt the nature of Goates. If that the Eues bee of a good kinde, they will bring two kiddes a pece, and ſometimes thre at once, the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat ſo doth. And alſo, being of two yeres, to bring at once thre kids. Iſſo, then yee muſt nouriſh the kids, as yee doo the lambeſ having but ſmall ſuccour.

But the young Buckes muſt be a little moze corrected and kept low, to abate the heate and laſciuousneſſe in them: But vnto the other you muſt giue abundance of milke: and alſo ye shall giue them Elm leaues and ſteeds: and of melilot herbe, and of Ioy, or the tender crops of lentile peſſe, or other tender branches and croppes. Alſo when a Goat hath kidde, ye shall reſerve the moſt faireſt and ſtrongeſt of the two: and if ſo be that ſhe hath two at a birth) for to repleniſh alwaies your heard, the other yee may ſell if yee wiſſ, or otherwise diſpoſe of him. Ye shall not giue any kid to a Goat of a yere, or of two yeres to nouriſh, for thoſe kids which they bring within thoſe ſaid times, ought not to be nouriſhed or kept, except they be of thre yeres, and thoſe that be but a yere, hauiſg a kidde, if ought

ought suddenly to be taken away from the damme.

But those goats which haue kids being of two yeares, ye shall let them remains vntill they be ready to sell. And ye must keepe your Does no longer then eight yeares, because that they being soze weakened in so often bearing, they will become barren. Also their keeper ought soz to be rough vnto them, in giuing them sharpe wrods, and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bold, soz to go with them throughe valleys on rocks and desert places, throughe bushes, shubbs, and such like, and yet not alwayes to follow his beard, as the keepers of other cattell: But he ought to be alwayes before his cattell, and to be moze carefull of them then any other cattell. For these in feeding, and brouching, or pasturing, do alwayes obey the bucks, in descending and in giuing them place, and therefore they must needs be looked vnto: when some do sit, looke that the other runne not here and there: but sze that they do rest peaceably and gently all at their dwone ease, to the end that the Does haning the greatest teats and bdders, do not thereby ware leane, or otherwise become enill or sickle.

The goats are nourished almost of nothing chargeable: Yet they brouse and feed wholly together as the shépe, and do climbe vp on mountaines against the heat of the sonne, with greater force then the shépe, and they be of moze greater trauell and exercise, and are moze in strength, and stouter of nature. Wherefore our ancestoz did vle them as they do yet in mountaines and wilde places, which is counted most meete for them, and to haue their houses and government as the shépe haue. In putting the Bucke apart, as they do the Rammes: soz they are in all things governed as the shépe, and are much converstant with shépe in hou-sing and pasturing alike.

But these kinde of beasts are not so mest to be about houses as shéep, soz they are moze hurtfull vnto all manner of herbes and bés, wherefore they are moze mest soz to bee in rougher and barren grounds, as bushes, rocks, mountaines,

taines and such. And some thinke it god, not to haue in a troupe or heard aboue fifty goats, because they will bee ranging here and there, and are foolish cattell, and without care loone hanged here and there, which are in moze danger then the Sheepe: therefore it is moze painfull vnto their keeper: Also let them not go in cold places, for cold is most hurtfull vnto them.

### Of their diseases.

Of diseases in  
Goats, as pe-  
stilence; and  
such like.

**A**s it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to haue the pestilence or murrain, and such like: and sometimes sick of other diseases, in waxing leane through paine thereof: also the goats although they be fat, and in good lishing, so much the sooner they will haue the pestilence, and be cast downes all at once, and dye throughout all the heard except ye diuide them: and when it so happeneth vnto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now when souer ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest blood incontinent, and ye shall not let them feed all the day, but soure houres, and keepe them shut close in a pen, or such like thing, and so let if any other do become sicke of the same or any other griefe, then it is meet ye give unto them of rushes and reeds, and also the rots of white thorne, the which ye shall beat well with a pebble of iron, and then mire it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke: if this do not helpe, ye must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them, then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certayne time, ye must recouer another heard. But ye must not do this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent, or that year past, as if this should be in Winter, ye must abide vntill the summer next following: or if it be in Autumn, then tarry till the Spying time. And when some of them shall chance to fall sicke in the house, ye must giue them the like remedy, as is aforesaid of the Sheepe.

And

And when that their skime shal swell oz inflains, and that the Goat is full of water, which the Greeks do call Hydropis, a disease which commeth by drinking too much water, ye must cut them a little with a sharpe knife vnder the shoulde, and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moystur, and then heale the wound with tarre. And after that the shē goat hath boorne kids, if her matris be swolne, oz that the secondnes (which is the skime that the kids are lapt in) is not well boorne, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of red wine, oz if ye haue not that, ye shall giue her as much of other good wine, and so fill and strengthen their nature with certe liquid. Now to the end I will not againe recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease do come vnto them) ye shall helpe them with such medicines as I haue already shewed in the remedies for sheape.

For goats haue the like disease as sheape haue and other cattell, and as thy say the goats ars never without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afores is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in ewes, a certayne stoppynge in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of flegme, which will be in the condite of the teat, with a little blacke head, some will stick so fast that the kid oz lambe cannot draw it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Therefore must the Shepheard see to all such things at the lambing oz kidding time, oz else the lambes and kids are like to sterme.

The stopping  
to the teats.

Let the keper also looke unto the goats, that the females be not chased oz hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & putt the goats in great jeopardie: and so it is with ewes great with lambe, if they be chased being great, it turnes their lambe in them, & makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a shéphe be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wóoll thereabout nigh vnto the place, and then clap on a plaster of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a Tetter which is a dry scab.

**Y**® shall take the roots of sozrell, wild, or tame slice them and brouse them a little, and soke them in god vinegar two dayes and two nights, and then rub the soze therewith fourre or five times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinegar still. Use this and it will helpe. ¶ Take the gumme of cherry-trées, and dissolve it in strong vinegar, and rub the soze therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerá-bacca brouised and laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the same. Againe, the hearbs called prick madam growing commonly on walls, stamped with barroins grease, and so remaine two dayes, and then anoint therewith, doth likewise helpe. ¶ Bolearmoniacke mixt with soap, and then to anoint therewith. All these are good against Tettters, either for shéphe or goats.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the  
yeare, or kids.

**I**f ye haue any lambes that come in the end of May, or in June, the flie will be busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye shall mixe fresh grease and soot together : (for the soot being sharpe, will keepe away the flie) and so anoint the cod therewith, and he shall do well.

To helpe Goats or Sheepe that  
haue an itch.

**Y**® shall take of young broume the tenderest ye can get, and putt a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamerlie, and stop it close and so let it remaine : and when as

ye shall have any cause to occup thereof. Head ouer the wooll on the sheepe's backe, and anoint therewith, so that it may goe dolone to the skin: this is soone made, and of small charge, and is moze better then tar and fresh grease. For it will fassen the wooll, kill the scab, and also destroy the ticks. Often pruned, quoth Balgrouc.

To feede the lambes from the  
Dammes.

**A**Lambe taken from the damme, and so nourished by hand, hee may soone perish, although yee feeds it very well, except yeloke unto his dunging. For I haue knowne some being stopt, bis thereof for lacke of looking to. We shall open and anoint his tennell with butter and oyle, and so take him, or else give him spurge with milke, or centozie in milke.

An approued medicine against the  
staggeres in sheepe.

**T**ake of hemlockes called Hingraze, the root of Dragons a like quantity, some groundes of strong ale, with some new milke, stamp the herbes, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a fewe graineys greateley beaten, and so let it haue a boyle or two after, so let it coole, and give each sheepe two oz thareof sponnefullis thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a Sheepe be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wolle thereabout nigh vnto the place, and then clap on a plaster of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a Tetter which is a dry scab.

**Y**e shall take the roots of sozrell, wild, or tame flice them and bruise them a little, and soke them in god vinegar two dayes and two nights, and then rub the soze therewith fourre or fve times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinegar still. Use this and it will helpe. **O**r take the gumme of cherry-trees, and dissolve it in strong vinegar, and rub the soze therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the same. Againe, the herbes called prick madam growing commonly on walls, stamped with barrolos greese, and so remaine two dayes, and then anoint therewith, doth likewise helpe. **O**r Bolearmoniacke mixt with soap, and then to anoint therewith. All these are good against Teters, either for sheepe or goats.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the  
yeare, or kids.

**I**f ye have any lambes that come in the end of May, or in June, the flie will be busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye shall mixe fresh greese and sot together : (for the soot being sharpe, will keepe away the flie) and so anoint the eod therewith, and he shall do well.

To helpe Goats or Sheepe that  
haue an itch.

**Y**e shall take of young brome the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamberlie, and stop it close and so let it remaine : and when as

ye shall have any cauds to occupy thereto. Head ouer the wooll on the sheepe's backe, and anoint therewith, so that it may goe dolone to the skin: this is soone made, and of small charge, and is moare better then tar and fresh grease. For it will fasten the wooll, kill the scab, and also destroy the ticks. Often proued, quoth Balgrouc.

To feede the lambes from the  
Dammes.

**A**Lambe taken from the damme, and so nourished by hand, hee may sone perish, although yee feede it very well, except ye looke unto his dunging. For I have known some being stopt, by thereof for lacke of looking to. Ye shall open and anoint his tuelle with butter and oyle, and so take him, or else give him spurge with milke, or century in milke.

An approued medicine against the  
staggeres in sheepe.

**T**Ake of hembrake called Singraine, the root of Dragons a like quantity, some groundes of strong ale, with some new milke, stampes the herbes, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines greate beaten, and so let it haue a boyle or two after, so let it coole, and giue each sheepe two or thre spoonfulls thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

The Table for Sheepe and Goats  
by Alphaber, as followeth.

A	Ge in sheepe to know	215	Drink in summer for sheep
A	Age of sheepe by number of teeth	216	Dropis in Goats to help
A	Altering thy stocke to helpe	205	E
A	Aristotles precepts for sheepe	234	Aning of Ewes to eate
A	Other sayings of Aristotle		Ewes chased great with lambe not good
B	Bleating of sheepe	231	Ewes to make them loue their lambs
B	Buying of sheepe to know	223	Sweetnesse loue not their lambes
B	Biting of sheep with a dog to help	224	Eating time to take heed of
B	Bladder in the head of sheepe to help	224	Ewes going with lamb
B	Blindnesse in sheep to helpe	223	Ewes great not to be chased
B	Blood in sheep to help	223	F
B	Blood in the eod of lambes to help	224	Aning of sheep
B	Blood in sheepe another	224	Female lambs to have
B	Breeding of sheep	205	Fever in sheep to help
B	Breeding strait in sheep	219	Flegme in sheep to help
B	Broomes vulture to anoint sheep with	215	Folding of sheep
B	Bones broke to help	239	Folding of sheep another
C	Choosing of Rammes		G
C	Choosing of good sheep		All in sheep to help
C	Choler troubling sheep		Galled in the foot to help
C	Cough in sheep to help	222	Gelding lambs
C	Cough another way to help	213	Glanders in sheep to help
C	Clouen pefill	237	Goats, their nature and feeding
C	Cramp in a sheep to help		Goat-bucks hausing beards
C	Colour of sheep best		Goat-bucks soone waxe old
C	Cutting or gelding of lambs	250	Goat with kid not to be chased
D	Dluiding of sheep	230	Goat when best to be couered
D	Dogges meet for some Shep- heads	235	Goats howfor to nourish
			Goats hausing the dropis to help
			Goats being diseased to help
			Government of sheep
			Goats inflamed in the skin
			Goats

# The Table.

Goats that have pestilence to help		Pox, a disease in sheep, to help	235
Grasie for sheepe among fallowes		Poyson among sheep to help	227
H	233	Purfinelie in sheep to help	
<b>H</b> aw in the eyes of sheep to help		Proverb of pastures for sheep	
Head pained to help			
Herbe small for sheep	219		
Herbs and holofolne for sheep	243		
Horned Rams and their nature			
Houes meet for sheep			
Hogrels & yong sheep do not like			
I			
<b>I</b> audies in sheep to help	218	<b>R</b> ams meet for sheep	
Itch in sheep to help	240	Rams how to chuse	
L		Rams of estimation	200
<b>L</b> ambs being sick to help	210	Rams how to correct	201
Lambs scabby to help	221	Rams of what age to occur	
Lambs weak to help	287	Rams when to be put to the Ewes	
Lambs what time best to wean	219	Rams to the Ewes, another	
Lambs eating the leafe to help		Rams to the Ewes	254
Lambs that come in the spring		Rainy weather not good to lie	
Lambing time how to know	234	Red water to help	241
Lambs to haue black, or spotted		Rotting of sheep to know	
	234	Rotting of sheep to help	
Lambing time to take heed of	226	Remedies with medicines to help	
Lice on sheep to kill	236	Rimy grasse ill for sheep	208
Lung sick in sheep to help	217	Rotting of sheep	233
Lambs comming late to cut		S	
Lambs stopt to looke vnto		<b>S</b> cab on sheep to help	224
M		Scab on the chine of sheep	220
<b>M</b> alc lamb to haue	204	Scab on the lips	222
Maggots on sheep to help	226	Scabbed sheep how to preserue	
Another for the same		Scratches on sheep among bushes	
Medicines good for sheep	213	Shepherd how to geverne his	
Medicines against an itch	215	sheep	
Meat sufficient for sheep	206	Shearing of sheep	221
Meat or pasture for Goats		Sound sheep to chuse	
Milke to increase in sheep	219	Spring, a disease in sheep, to help	
N		Staggers in lambs or sheep	240
Nourishing of sheep	201	Strange sheep to order	
O		Stopping of nipples of Ewes to	
Oyntment or greasing of sheep		help	237
P		T	
Asturing ground for sheep	219	<b>T</b> agging of sheep to see to	225
Pess made to diuide sheep		Tare, and of his nature	222
Pestilence in sheep to help	213	Teeth loose in sheep to help	233
		Another for the same	
		Teats stopped to help	

## The Table.

The nature and qualities of Hogs, and also  
the gouernment thereof.

**H**e Hog is a hurtfull and spoyleyng beast, stout and hardy, and troublesome to rule: he is a great rauener for his meat, because he is hot of nature: hogges are commonly knowne to most men, therelopes I will here let him passe to speake in every point thereof, but such as shall be mete to bee knowne. There be of all sorte to be had, but the best haning and chusing of them are the males or boare pigs, for they do moare resemble the nature of the boare then the sow. And theris that are large and bigge of body, are most accepted, rather then those of long and round bodies. And they ought to haue depe bellies, with thicke and large thighs, not hauing his claves very high, nor very long legs, but thicke and short, with a great thicke necke: his groyne and snout short, and bending backward, with a broad thicke chin: and yet those are most knawisly ginen when they are a yeare old: for they will desyre to couer, or to be concreed within every ten moneths: and so will continue till they be fourte yeres of age, and one boare is sufficient for ten solins. Also the sow ought to haue a long body, and all the rest of her body like the other alsoe laid of the boare: where as the countreyes are cold, and subiect to frostes, it is best there to chuse, & haue hogs which haue high and harde bellies, thicke and blacke. If it be in temperate countreyes and wermes against the sun, there ye shall nourish those hogs that haue thin, smal, and toto bellies, because they are commonely more tender then others. Also those hogs that are nourished in houses & tolones, are most commonly whiter then others. A sow will commonly

bring pigs until she be seven yeares old : and those sows that do bring pigs most often in the yeare, do soner war old then others, soz some pong solo well fed, bring one yeare old, will have pigges. The sows are best to be covered in the moneth of February: and when the bath gone with pigs soure moneths or fifteen weeks then in the sixtene week, or beginning of the fift moneth, she will harrow. Some (as they say) will have pigs twice, some thrice a yeere. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it taaketh them to bring abundance of milke to nourish their ies: the better: soz when she war eth dry and hath no milke to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and so to weane them, and so by little glittin they will fall to eating grasse and roxes, and such as fall on the ground: And thus in continuance they will warre more strong, to rate of all other kind of meat. This order they chieflie haue in vilages, where great temps of hogges are bled and kept together, bled and brought vp in townes, whereby at length there cometh great profit by them unto the husband. As in places and vilages nigh unto great townes, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the young fatching pig, which are alwaies ready money to them: wherby this reason the sow is discharged of her piggs the fatter, wherby she shalde the reader to bring pigs thrice or thrice in the yeare and the boarre pigs ought to be gelded when they are about six moneths old, for then they begin to ware strong in heat, and being ungelded untill then, they withdraw lobs vnto stouter hogges, and yet they concomitly geld them when they be young, and under the domme, as being chidewich thre moneth old, and some say they will have the stouter fleshe: but the truth is contrary (as many judge) because they are so faine weakenid in thott hastis, and therefore they will not be so large hoggs. Some counsele to geld or spray the sows when they have bin folled covered, as of thre wodnes years old and then to spray the sows is counted best: some think in spraying them of threes ikerell, cutting them in the mid stanke with a sharp knife (as fingers boord), in taking out the bag of birth,

### Gelding of pigges.

### Spayed sows.

birth, and cutting it off, and so they do stich vp the wound againe, and than anoint it, and kepe her warme in the sicke two or three dayes after: and those that be spaid can bring no more pigs, nor the boares will not sike after them, and they will ware the latter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it shold bee to sat them, or where there is want of meat to feed them. So; whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to have them bring vp pigges then otherwise. Of these kinde of beasts ye shall finde in all Christian countries, and some are in mountains as well as in plains countries. But the plaine and moist grounds are far better for them, then the hot and dry ground. For the forrests & commons are most convenient for them to sive on. And where there is great plenty of oke-trees, beech, ash, and thorne, of bryars, hazels, and crab-trees, wilde peare, or plum-trees, ferne roots, and such like to feed them withall, from time to time. So; these sortes of trass do not ripe all at one tyme, but in divers and sundry tymes of the Sommer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yere long, with helpe of grasse and roots, and some helps now and then in Winter of other meat.

And where there is want of such trees, yemust have them in other feeding ground, and the best is, to haue of dirty, slimy, and soft ground, then to haue dry and hard ground. So; in the soft ground, they may the easier diggs and sike for wormes and roots in the earth, and to tolle and tunble in the dirty water, which doth them most god in hote times: wherein they delight much to tunble them, because often-times they would haue water to cole them in, whiche cooling doth profit them much, and safeth them of their great heat, which is a brazier of the meale. They do sade in moist and marshy grounds, where they haue many small and livet roots, as hogge roots, and the roots of Galin-gale, of rushes, reeds, and also the roots of nettewill, the which is very god for Hoggēs, knotgrass, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they do finde store of roots,

and

and wormes, which doth make them fat. And as for the other groundes covered with grasse, they do finde divers sortes of herbes and fruits, so that in divers parts thereof, they may haue besides of wilde plumbs, of peares, or hats, sloes, and nuts, and such like: and whereas ye shall see them haue scant of meat, ye must not then spare your garners: soz then yee must needs helpe them every morning with some meat, and likewise at night with some: soz all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they haue had little or nothing: and therfore all god husbands shold keepe plenty of acornes after Michaelmas to serue them all the yeaer, if that they can. Acornes may be kept in Cisternes with water: or to be dried and kept in fats, soz so ye may keepe them from Rats and Mice: or to dry them, and lay them on dry boards, and gine therfore in their wash: or dry with some Beanes, or other graine when it is good cheape, and looke what you spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

For hōves that gine snick, to eate of grēne herbes sometimes doth hurt them. Therfore in the morning before ye put them forth to feed, ye ought to gine them somwhat to keepe them in heart: soz much eating of grēne grasse in the sp̄ing wil cause them to be loose bellied, which will make them leane. And ye shold not put hogges together, like other cattell, in their sties, but make them partitions therein: And so put the hōves asunder by themselves, and the young pigs by themselves. For when they are shut up altogether, they ramble, losse, and lie out of order one upon another, and thereby often times make the hōves to cast their pigs.

Also those husbands that dwell by forests or commons, it were god for them to haue sties in the said forests, and commons, whereby they may at all times convenient fed such hogges as they shall think most meet. And there in like manner use to glos them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the coming to his house, and thereby he shall haue the lesse troublid with them from time to time.

Acorns kept.

Stying your  
hogges.

for the  
divers  
ereof,  
haws,  
them  
kers:  
with  
ll the  
tis or  
lency  
eare,  
with  
depe  
on  
with  
and  
ther  
  
bes  
be-  
me.  
ne  
pitch  
ge-  
llies,  
out  
me  
to  
  
s,  
d  
n  
y  
o

time. And it were good to make the wals or hedges of your styes of sorne fowt hight; for then your Hogs or Sowes cannot get ouer, nor yet others come to them, and so open at all times, that the keeper may looke into the stye and so take account of them at his pleasure, to see if hee haue all or not, and to see if any sow doe overlay, or lie on her pigs, then to remoue her, and see vnto the pigs, so long as they be young and tender.

The hog-heard or keeper, ought also in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent, and painfull, seruicable, with wisdom, and of a god nature: being very carfull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to haue in minde the number of his hogs, sowes and pigges, both old and young: and to haue regard, and consider the profit and increase of every one from time to time. And likewise for to take heed of his sowes that they take no hurt with dogges, or otherwise, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them vp in the sties, that they may farrow there, for feare of casting her pigs. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many wayes they perish, as with the Fox, or other like chances, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poore man is a great losse, if hee consider all things. Also when a sow doth farrow, the keeper ought to see how many pigges she hath. (for some sowes will eat them so sone as she hath farrowed them:) and therfore to looke well to them, and see what they bee, and let them not sucke of any other sow, but of their owne damme. For if the pigs goe out of the stye, and goe among others, when she lieth downe to gine them sucke, they will sucke with others, which may therby soone bee bitten of the strange sow. therfore the best way is, to see each sow shut vp by themselves, that one hindreth not another: for at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one sow from the other, except ye marks them.

And among a heard of many pigges, yee must haue divers and sundry markes, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wits to know one from another.

And

And among a great number it will be a hard and painfull thing to doe : therfore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afores is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a doore no bigger then one hog or sow may passe alone. In going in, or in comming forth. And looke that every sow hath with her, but her owne pigges, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not aboue eight pigges: if shes haue any moare, it wers best to selkthem being young, without yes perfectly sic that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if shes be not, ye shall sone perceiue by decaying of the pigges, for they will sone ware leane, and every pigge will but sucke his vynes or teat.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no syres. They weane their pigs in tying a wollen cloath litle about the vpper snout, with a knot in the middest of the roote of his mouth, so remayning vnder the pallat of his mouth, he cannot draw any stoor of milke, whereby the sow willson ware dry.

And those sowes which are breeders of pigges, they should bes rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teats, and ought to bee nourished often with drye and sod barley, for feare lest they being young should ware leane, or fall into some sicknesse. Also the hogheards or keepers ought often to cleanse their Eyes: for althoough these kinds of beasts be zonie and filthy feeders, yet they doe desyre to lie cleane and dry in their Eyes. Thus much here for the nourishing and god keeping of hogs.

Sowes are  
good breeders.

Gelding of  
hogges.

The manner of gelding hoggs. There is two times in the yeere best to geld these kinds of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumne, after equis-  
tinas. The order how they doe geld: one way is thus; they make two crosse slits or incissons on the middest of the stomes, vpon each stome one, and then put them forth & so anoint them with terre. There is another manner of gelding, which is moare gentle and moare faire: but it is somewhat moare dangerous, if it bee not well done. See-

ver-

Neverthelesse I will therein shew somewhat, and not so leue it : which is, to slit one stome on the top, and after ye haue dralwne forth that, ye shal put in your fingers at the same slit, and with your lancet slit the skyn betwene the two stomes, and by that slit yee shall crush forth the other stome, and so draine him forth gently as the other aforesaid, and then cleane out the blood, and so anoint him with fresh grease. And thus ye shall make but one incision or slit on the cod. But this way is best for other cattell. For of all sorts of cattell, a boze may best be gelded being old. Also against certaine sicknesse they giue some remedies, as hereafter shall follow.

The signes to know best when that your hogges haue Feuer in hogs. the feuer is this : when they doe hang downe their heads, or beare it aside, or when they in feeding and pasturing doe suddenly runne, and suddenly rest againe, and so fall on the ground as they were astouned and giddy. Ye must therfore mark on which side he holdeth vp or hangeth the head on, so that yee let his blood on the eare on the other side and yee shall open the greatest veine vnder his tayle two fingers from the rump or buttooke: but first yee must chace and beat it with some wand or thinigge, to the end it may bloud the better. Then if the incision ( after that yee haue dralwne blood ) doe beginne for to swell, you shall close it together by binding about the tayle, the barks of a willow or elme. And after this, you shall keepe him in the house the space of a day or two : and you shall giue him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale.

And also for thols hoggs which haue impostumes or ker. Impostumes nels vnder their throats, they ought to be let blood vnder the tongue, and when you haue dralwne blood sufficient, ye must rub and chace all his throat and graine with salt, and pure wheat meale beaten together. Some doe say there is not a better medicine then so to make them take wort's boze, six ounces of Garum, whiche yee shall lightly haue at the Apothecaries : then with a small flaren cord binde there

theremto with serules of wood, and let them so hang about his necke, as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall doe well againe.

Also when your hogs doe cast or vomit, it is a signe their stomachs are not well: therfore ye shall gine them grasinges or shawings of yuoy, with a little dryed beaten salt. And ye shall beat their beanes small, and put them into the trough with their other meat before they goe to the field, and they will then remaine the moze quiet there.

Against vomit.  
Of a leanesse  
in hogges.

Lithargy in  
hogges.

To vomit.

Also there commeth sometimes sicknesse amongst those beasts, so that many will be sickes together, insomuch that ye shall see them ware leane therewith, and they will then scantily eat any thing at all: and if ye giue them unto the pasture or field, they will reele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in summer, they will lie and sleepe in the sun all day, and it taketh them as they had the lethargy, which is a sleepe and forgetfull disease. If this disease then happen, they shut up all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remains a day and a night without meate or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they gine water, in which is stamped the rootes of wilde cucumbers. And so many as haue dranke thereof will be gonne to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged cleane thereof, and when they haue cast and cleansed all the choler and filth within their stomachs, then ye may giue to them pease, fletches, or beanes, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they doe make them so to drinke luke warme water. And as it is very spill and pernicious for all beasts ( in summer ) to haue dry, so it is most chearely in hoggs. Yet I woulde not haue ye shoulde give your hogs water twice a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, sheeps, and others: but if you can in the canicular dayes, let them siede nigh some riuer, ponds, or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drinke water only, but they must also trame and tolle therein, specially in mire and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and cool them, specially those which haue fat and great

great bellies. And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then give them largely drinke from the well or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughs. For if they haue not then all sufficient thereof to drinke, they will haue the disease of the lights, which is to be purple and pisseke. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their ears the juice of Pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Consiligo, the which I take to be the herbe called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your hogges oftentimes will haue the paine of Milt pained.  
the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will go aside, and crooked with their bodies, which commeth by a great draught (as some do judge) but most by fruit, for when fruits do fall from the trees, and lye upon the ground vntaken vp, these beasts are so insatiable in following the sweetnesse thereof, that thereby they engender this disease in the spleene: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughs to feed out of, of wood in Latine called Tamarix, which as I thinks, is called in the English quick-bearene wood: and ye shall therein vs to give them their meat, and drinke, and that wood will remedy it: for out of that wood will come a water or moysture, which will heale the inflammation of the disease. Sometimes there commeth inflammations in the milt, so that it breedes a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unwholesome times. And also the rather by their filthy badies and feeding, or else by some infection through euill nourishment: wherefore it will be good sometimes to keepe them fasting all night in some darke place, to consume the superfluous humors in them, which they do increase by their ranening and greedinesse. Whereas I will speake hereafter.

Now as touching the unnatural kinds of some of the sows vnnaturell  
sows, there be some kinds which are so ravenous, that they  
passe not to devoure their owne pigs, which comes cleane  
against the nature of most cattel: and those are not to be sus-  
pected

sered to liue, for they be alwaies dangerous to keþ. Hows may endure least hunger, and some of them though they haue sufficient meat, yet they will denoure their yong pigs, not onely theſt owne, but likeſiue others. Thereſoſe ſome thiſke it not god to nouriſh any hogges or ſow with the gaſhdyng and inwards of beaſts, as they do in many places ſeede them with guts and inwards of beaſts, as in Butchers houſes, and ſuſh like: no; yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that hogge or ſow that is deſirous to ſeed on carrión or fleſh.

For the uſuall cuſtome thereof will maſk them mankinde: and by eating of dead carrión and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching of quicke cattell, and from thence to fall unto liuing creatures: as I haue heard credible perſons ſay, that ſowes haue eaten young childdren without the dozes, as in barnes being leſt alone. Some out of their cradles, no body being in the houſe. Thereſoſe let every husbandman beware of the keeping of any ſuſh rauening kinde of beaſt, for they are very tender of nole, and will ſmeil farre off.

A hogge is very hurtfull after two or threé yeares old, therefore kill him, and if they fall once to eating fleſh which is dead, they will ſone fall to other aliue, that whatſoever they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, ducke, lambe, or pig, ye ſhall rather kill them then make them to leave, or to let it go. And this ſhall be ſufficient in this place for ſuch rauening cattell.

A way how to ſeed a hog fat in ſhort time, is, ye ſhal take him vp, and put him in the ſie, and give him neither meat nor drinke the ſpace of threé dayes and threé nights, and then give him continually, and let him be changed once or twice a weeke: and he ſhall be ſo greedye after his great hunger, that he will alwaies be hungry in eating, ſo that he wil be fat in ſhort time.

An approued way to helpe your maleſold hoggs or boars, is, ye ſhal put him vp in the ſie, & keepe him there threé daies and threé nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

To feed a fat  
hogge.

Maleſold hoggs  
to feed:

Then take five or six apples, and in the tops make a hole and picks out the cores, and fill each apple in those holes with the powder of brimstone very finely beaten, and stop the said holes with pieces of apples, and cast them unto the measled hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he will eat them all, then let him so remaine two or three hours after, and then give him a little meat, and no more till the next morning, and the next morning serue him so againe, and give him five or six apples, as aforesaid. Thus use your hogge the space of five or six dayes, and ye shall see him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Also they bis for the same to take the les of sops mixt with some strong les of a bucke, and givens that, and use him as the other aforesaid, and give him no meat of an houre or two after. And this (as some doe say) is counted very good for to help the aforesaid disease.

How to keepe and save your hogs from being measled, is To save them this: ye shall use in the summer, especially in the time of the canticular daies, or dayes of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to give them (amongst their wash or other meat) chopped cold herbs, as of lettuce, endive, succory, violet-leaves, of dandelion, or sow-thistle, or fumitory, and such like, which are all cold hearbs, and will keeps them cole: or to chop amongst their meat, the leaves of dionale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore use thereof the lese portion amongst their meat. All these herbs aforesaid are very good to keep them cole. For the cause of measeltry in a hog comgeth through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in horse-dung, & slegm together, mixt with the blood through heat dyed in his body, and so lyeth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appere in the liner through the heat of his stomach, at the rootes of his tongue, & in his throat, that when he doth cry, he will rattle in his voice, and cry hoarse. By this ye shall first perceine his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shall perceive the kernels there under, and by this order ye may per-

Cause of measeltry.

Mustard is ill  
for hogges.

Cethe any measeld hogge. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and gine that unto your hoggs, it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, whiche doth much beat their bloud. Also to keep them from being measeld, ye may vse to put among their wash, of wens bryne, and mire with their wash also of red oder, called red earth, beaten small to powder: this wil likewise keeps them from being measeld: sops water and fish water is f.i.

Fatting a hog.

Whensoeuer ye do intend to fat any hogge, to gine him dry meat is counted chiefeſt, and to gine him to drinke bāre or ale, and water, and ye must not let him go forth of the stye, not so much as to ſee forth thereof, but to open the stye doore, and to make it cleane: ſo a hog when he may ſe forth, he will haue ſo much deſire to go abroad, that he will haue no care to ſed. There is not ſo much care to be had in them as in other cattell, yet to keepe them cleane, ſo they loue to haue it. And ſo to be ſed and not removed or chan ged in any other place, or by any other meanes troubled: yet ſometimes they are (in the ſtye) a little troubled with mīce, in running vpon their backs, and ſo diſquiets them in the ſtye: which ye may ſome helpe by ſetting of trappes, to take them alwaies when they come. Thus ye may ſed them to be an inch and halfe thickes of fat in verie ſmall time.

Myce in the  
ſtye.

Sick hoggs by il  
herbes eating.

If your hoggs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the ſame, ye shall gine them to drinke the iuyce of Cucumbers made warme, the whiche being drunkne, will cauſe them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomacks, and ſo recover health againe. Some do vſe to give them a quantity, and put thereof in to his noſtrils, or in one of his eares, or to gine him water and hony mixid together, with a god quantity, and that will cauſe him alſo to vomit: For if it can make them vomite, they will ſoone recover againe. For by eating either of henbane or hemlocke, they are ſo cold in operation, that they will cauſe the hog to lyē as though he were dead ſo.

for a time, for they are very nigh unto a cold benom. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eate thereof. The herbe called goselot will also kill hogs.

Also if any of your hogs haue the lach, or runneth out, to Lasketo stop, heale the same, ye shall give them of dyzed beanies beaten small, and then mixt with bosome. Some do take and mire therewith the poteder of red earth, or the powder of dyzed knot grasse, of the powder of the huls or acornes, or acorn-cups, and mire any of these aforesaid, with these dyzed beanies, and let them eat thereof dyzed, and give him no drinke of an houre after, and he shall do well againe.

These herbs are good and wholesome for hogs, Daffadill Herbs good roots, which are good to cleane the lights of hogs: and Knot grasse, the which a hog loues maruellous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth vaine, and the iuyce thereof put into his eare, will helpe the paine of the head. These herbes aforesaid, are wholesome for hogs.

The garget is an euill griefe, and many die therof, which is a swellung and inflammation in the throat, behinde the fawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedy but this, They doe vs to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation of soze is, and then sea by the skin on both sides the slit, so farre as the soze is, and then all to rub it with salt within, and lay tar without, and so he recovereth. Some rub it with nettles and salt. Some with planten, and burnt aliam mixt. Other with the lace of tuckospit, and salt, and stubwozt mirt, and rub it therewith.

There is a sickness in summer amongst hogs, which ye shall sonest know, by plucking off a handfull of his bristles on his back, and ye shall plucke them against the haire. If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be cleane & white at the root, then he is well and sound: but if they seeme at the root bloody or spotty, it is to bee noted he is not then well with in his body.

Likelwise hogs are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise unto the pestilence: which encreaseth by eat-  
ing of unwholsome meats and drynkes, and by unwholsome times,

Disease of the  
milt.

times, for these bodies are apt to receive ill stires, and sone corrupt, and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subiect unto fevers and agues, for the which thing they let them blood on the taile. And for the catarr or inflammation in the necke, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kinde of leprosy; or measeltry, for the which they let them blood vnder the tongue: if that will not help, then ye must slit it, and use it as ye do for the garget, which is aforesaid.

**Catar in hoggs.** Hogs will haue the catarrs or reume; it will make their eyes to water, & a moysture to ascend vp into their heads, and it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fal off from the trees, or when there is great store therof, and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catarres and inflammations in the body. The remedy is, they doe bise to glie them of old capars in their wash, or other meat, and they bise also to put amongst their meat of colewozts both red and white. And likewise they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quick-beame tree, or the herbe called Aramanthus, which some doe call flowers of ious: And soz the same, to take of marrish of mallowes, and mire them among their meat, or soz to take luerwozt boyled in honied water, and gluuen. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the reume or catarre.

Hogs will haue also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so full of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides, will easle a swelling vnder the lynes of the swine. To remedy it, is to stamp the inner bark of Elder, & straine it with ale or beere, and give it warme. Also some take a handfull of gall-wort, stamp and straine it, and give it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rub and chafe it with beaten salt, and pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as aforesaid is mentioned, in scaring it on both sides, and then rub it all ouer on both sides with salt, and so let it go, and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to help any hog: If he be not far gone with the measles, to recover him againe, ye shall take your hog and put him in the styre, so; a day and a night without any meat or drinke. Then take a quart of stale or old pisse, or mens byrine, that hath been kept long, and therein put a good handful of red earth, or red ochre, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke soap: then stirre and mixe it with the pisse all wel together, and then set it unto the hog: if he make dainty to drinke therof, ye shall then put thereto a quantity of whey; if he will not yet take it, then put in moze whey, so; lo he will take it sooner: if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunk it all, let him so rest two or thre hours after, and then give him some other meat, not much: and so let him rest without any moze meat untill the next morning, and then bise him so againe, and let him haue so every morning so; a weeks space or moze, as ye shal haue cause therin, and ye shall see experiance good.

Measles to  
helpe.

How best to fede a Boze in the stall. Some do bise to give him of beanes or peas, and sometimes so; change, to give him dry barley, with such like.

To feed a  
Boze.

But if ye will haue that your brakone shal fede well, and be faire, white and tender, ye shall gise him no other thing but faire bryanne and whey mixt together somewhat thick, which will both fede your Boze very well, and keeps him cole also from being measled.

How best to ring your hogges in time convenient: and because hogs are commonly ranening so; their meat, woze then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or else they will be much hurt in digging and turning up corn fields, spoiling of medowes, defacing of Commons, moyling in parkes, turning up closes, disordereding orchards and gardens, and destroying all fine pasture so; all other cattell. And in most places, so; lacke of good order and government, one neighbour being negligent and careless spoiles thre or four of his neighbours grounds with his hoggs, more in a day then can be repaired againe in halfe a yeare: and the cause is chiefly so; lacke of ringing in time

Ringing of a  
hogge.

conuenient, that they spoile and turne by much fairs commons and pasture groundes, in seeking for wormes and roots, haning grasse and feeding enough beslde. One hog (as some do say) will turne by and spoile as much pasture ground in a day, as will pasture ten beasts ten dayes, which is a great losse among poore men, that daue the most feeding for their cattle on the commons, to have so much pasture ground destroyed. Wherefore the common saying is, the hog is never god but when he is in the dikk.

Prouerbe.

Wherefore me thinks it shall not be here vnmet to speake something moze of the ringing of them; wherein some men doe vse to pegge them with peggs of holly, or such like hard wood and boorne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will sone breake or ware asunder. And some do ring them with red iwyer, because they will not stand to any further cost, and that is also sone boorne asunder, for red iwyer is too soft. Others doe put rings of yron: some with boorne naples, or strong white iwyer, in the groyne of their snouts, and those are counted much better to endure, and yet for all these rings they will brcake the ground, if it bee any whit soft: wherefore it grieueth them smelly, as it shoule seeme.

And some other do sitt their groyn vnder, but when that is grown whole again, they will also dig notwithstanding, for all these wayes do smally preeuale if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the gristle asunder is better.

Some doe vse (in the spryng) to ring, and also poak their hogges at such time as when they may fed or haue hit of grasse, and so let them remaine all the summer, for fearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmet for the safegard of coynes. Some others doe vse to ring them at Michaelmas, and so let them remayne (if it be a yere of mast) vnto November or December or killing time, but they do feare hanging in hedges: they do vnyoak them sone after Michaelmas. They do also in some places in Germany (as I haue seene) ring them from the spryng all the summer to December or killing tyme, so that all the summer long, y<sup>e</sup>

shall

Shall se no medow ground broken or digged with hogges, except some rings breake or weare aunder: ye may there go an hundred miles compass ere ye shall see so much ground digged and turned vp with hogges, as you shall do here in one Common or Parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and faire as ours, and they haue no other foo but grasse roots and herbes in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hog that he shoulde never lightly digge, or breake any medow ground, though it bee light and soft: whiche is, ye shall take a good bigge white wyer, and stiffe withall, being two or thre inches long or moze, according to the bignesse of the hoggs snout, and make it sharpe at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes throught his snout of the same bignesse, and put it throught the gristis of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of pliers boiue and turne the points of the wyer into the holes of his nostrils like a rammes horne. So that whensoever he doth offer to dig or turne vp any thing, the Sharpe ends of the wyer in turning, will pricke him alwayes in the tender holes of his nostrils, and so they shall never dig, but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall never offer to digge in any kinde of ground, but sike will to graze, and yet to be at all times as faire as ours here in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus ye may haue your common pasturing grounds alwayes whole, vnspoyled, or turned vp, and your hogges to be in as good liking, with a little moze paine and charge, as the other unringed. This kinde of ringing hogges shall be set in figure here vnder, for the moze perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hoggs in this sort. Also to ring hoggs that they dig not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skinne of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, & it is done.

Some use to cut asunder the sinewes on both sides his snout  
an inch from the groyne: and when he would digge, the  
groyne of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes  
horne.



Here followeth a very good way how to feed  
a hogge for larde.

To feed a hog  
for larde.

**F**irst ye shal provide two planks or thick boards for him  
to lie on, or else to lie on paning stones or pavement, and  
ye shall feed him with barley and pease, and no beans, and  
give him no other water but the tappings and waltings  
of hogheads. And sometimes ye shall change his meat, and  
give him sor-barley, and so change his meat often, and  
when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten  
tates, then to change his diet, give him a handfull of crabs,  
and die him so once in ten dayes. But if ye think it will be  
a losse or spoile of meat to give him much, ye may give it  
him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make  
him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable  
fat hogge within thre moneths feeding. But after one  
moneth come to feed him with pease, or dough made of bar-  
ley meal, and feed him therewith the space of five or six  
weches and nothing else, without any drunke or other mois-  
ture, which is counted the chiefeſt way of ſeeding. Thus  
much for the feeding of him.

Now

How to kill him is thus: ye shall stich him and scald him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chinc: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth do away cleane all the blood within, and take forth the ribs as ye do a bulrib, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell then close and coner it, that no aire enter, and in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in pieces, as ye shall think best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salt. Then when ye shall ned to take forth any peice to occupy or sel, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that wil fester and hurt the rest: Thereforo take soch no more then you occupy: and that peice you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well thre weekes, being lapt and covered with dry salt, and ye may keape this lard in a barrell sweet and god fise or six yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to help a measled hog, give him Mesfeld to  
dryed pease and beanes in the sty, and no vynke but mens  
vynne, and vsing this it will make him cleane.

Also hogs will coust to eat of mens dung, pigeons dung, and hennes, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increas a measel among them, and likewise other diseases, and to lie in hozls, dung is ill for them.

For the Staggers in a hog, give him of the hearbe called Staggers.  
Scarwoort, or gallwoort in milke, and he shall amend.

Pigges that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing thre yeares do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away if he lose one ey. A hogge wil live 16. or 20. Aristoteles say-  
years. Hogs haue many sicknesse in their heads, and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty paddles, and commonly they will lye more on the right side, then on the left. If ye keape him without meat thre dayes at the first, they will be fat within forty dayes. They loue each other, and know each others voice: and if one cry, they will all cry, and wil one helpe another: they graunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleep faster in Day, then at other

other times; and that commeth of mourning or stopping of the braines in that time, moze then in other times. They resolute in summer many humors, in wasting it by too much heat. And hogs change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A Boze will gender within the first years, or being of eight moneths old, and the sow at a years old. But those pigs will be but weake and feeble: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milks will be moze scarce. The Winter pigs are better then Summer pigs: and those of young sows worse then those of old sows. A lusty and fat boze may engender many times, both in the day & the night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sow farcorth, she giveth to her first pig the sovmost teat. And a sow in going to the boze againe, he will not suffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downward. To make them go to bramine or take the boze, it shall be good to give them barley, which will make them to take the boze, and to give them sod barley the better for her.

Diseases in  
Hogges.

Hogges commonly have thre enills, one is Brancos. The other is Impostumes in their eares, and loulvs. And the third is in the feet: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the fleshnare unto it, and so to his lengs, and stoppeth them, and then the hog will die. This enill increaseth suddenly: And therfore hogheards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their  
heads.

They have also another sicknesse, which is great ache and heauiness in their heads, and thereby commonly dye. Another sicknesse they haue, which is the flux of the belly, (which I haue partly shewed before) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within thre daies. Great swine do delight to eate berries, as floes and blacke berries, which doth them god. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let blood to help them on the vein vnder the tongue, & they are fatted with divers kinds of meats, but some do make them swell. Some ingen-

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in akoznes, which makes them to have god flesh. If a sow be-  
ing with pig, eat much therof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

*To oz dizzinelle in their head, chop monseare, and night-  
shade, and put it amongst their wash, and they shall mend.*

*To put and chop of cold herbes all the Summer into* Cold herbes  
their wash, and give it them amongst their meat, as Let-  
tuce, Endive, Succory, Dandelion, Cinkloyle, Hoiv-  
thistle, and such like : Cime leaues in the spryng are good  
to giue vnto hoggs, when there is scant of grasse, or other  
meat : But to giue them much thereof, may bring them  
into a floure. Wherefore to use all their meates discretly,  
Sha l bee best, and so shall yee keepe them long in health.  
Hechon reciteth in histoyr, that hoggs and wilde boares ea-  
ting of Henbane, will suddenly fall into a swound, and are  
in danger to die : If incontinent they bee not washed all o-  
uter with water, and to drinke water also, whereupon they  
will sliche water, and to recover againe. Against which  
woormwood is good to giue them, with wine or strong ale.

*To sed or fat hoggs (as some husbands say) with such* Hogs grease.  
things which will alter their grease, as to feede them with  
barley, it will fat and soone puffe them vp, but their grease  
will be los; and wastefull *To sed hoggs also with akoznes,*  
*or beech mast, oates, and fetches doe the like, and all other*  
*graine, except beans and pease, which will make them*  
*to haue a hard and falt greese, to bee fedde only thore-*  
*with.*

Another proued way to helpe a measted boare or hog, is, Measted to  
ye shall first search them before ye put them vp to be sed, &  
then see, if they be not cleane, take and warme a pint or moze  
of cow milke, and mixe therewith so much gray sope as a  
great tennis ball, and stirre it then well all together till it  
be all alike : And being milke warme, gine it your boare  
or hog woth a hozne, and make him offorce to takeit, in stri-  
king it downe his th;roat, till he haue received all, then chafe  
and stit hym an houres space after, for feare of casting it vp  
againe; use him thus th;re or fourte dayes or moze, untill ye  
halt

shall see hym cleane, and then ye may put hym vp to fat, and he shall do well.

To scoure  
hogges.

And also to make a hogge to scowre, they do vse to give him of smoked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the wethering of a cow to helpe.

Also if your hoggs be lousy, which will come unto them through poverty, and lacke of god keeping in Winter, and so long as they be lousy they will not prosper: the remedy is, ye shall take of quick-silver, and kill it with sollet oyle and fasting spittle, then mixe therewith of fresh grease, or neat's foot oyle, and so anoint them all ouer. Some melt soap and tar together, with the powder of stanesacre, and therewith anoint them: And other some do take but quick-silver and soap mixt well together, and so anoint therewith: for lice will sone make them leane.

Moreover, if a hogge chance to bes bitten of dogges in any part of his body or legges, and thereof do swell and is like to come to an impostume: to avide the danger thereof, ye shall all to wash the wound betimes with stale salt, and nettles brased, or vinegar and mallowes boyled together, with some hogs grease put thereto, and therewithall to bathe the soze: then anoint it with tarrs and fresh grease mixt well together, and he shall do well. Use this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for Swine that haue the  
Swine poxe.

**T**he swine poxe in hoggs is an ill soze, for it will runne abroade, and is a scab very grieuous. They come to hoggs sometimes by poverty, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hoggs haue them, they will never prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: some do vse to giue them the powder of himstone with stale. A bath to wash them is this: take

take parrows, planten, primrose leaves, bryar leaues, old oken leaues of a yere, of water-betony, of each two hand-sols: boyle them in two gallons of running water, till they are all tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and vse this once or moore, and it will dry them vp, for it is but a corrupt water, being betwene the flesh and the skin, and so dwalves to a scab.

### How to spay a Sow.

**Y** thou shall first lay her vpon some forme or board, then binde her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be upward, and then take away your lancet, and strike away the haire two inches long, thre fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flanks: then with the point of your lancet cut a slope her belly through the skin two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your soefinger towards her backe, and there you shall seele two kernels as bigge as a cornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke, or else draw the one to the slit, then cut the string with your knise, so take sooth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily finde them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth with some small trailes, & so ye shall find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger againe, then strike away the blood, and stich vp the slit againe with a strong thred, but beware her guts: and then anoint it with tarre, and let her go.

And they doe vse to gelde yong bozes, holding them betwixt their knees, their rumpe upward, and resting vpon their foreshet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse over the stone in the middel, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and doe likewise with the left stone, and then anoint them with tar theron, and let them gos, and they shall do well.

The manner of spaying of Colts,sheepe, and sowes, whereof I will briefly speake somewhat more.

**Y**e shall understand that Mare colts are commonly spaid within nine daies after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not so god, for they lay in spaying it will be the harder to reach with your finger to do that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it perish the colt will dye soone after.

Also the spaying of an ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or perish any part of her fallow, she is like to dye soone after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other, but may easily be done, in taking god ded. Also in the spaying of these cattell, when ye haue cut the flanks toward the hinder ribs two fingers long sloape wise, ye shall put and seale with your seze finger on both sides of the bag of birth certaine knots like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which do cleave to both the sides of the bagge of birth under the rens or rumpe, which ye shall touch with your sezfinger, and lay them down softly to the wound, and so pluck them out, and cut them off, and cast them away, for it is but a small string they hang by.

Thus shall ye do in like manner to the other side of the bagge of birth, when they be out, cut off the string, and it is done: if ye perish the bag of birth, she will soone dye after, what beast soever it be. Ye shall note also in the stitching vp the wound, if ye stich the guts withall, she will soone die after (as I haue seene) except she be loun ript and stitched againe: which is done by rash spayers of beasts, in stitching the guts and the skinne together, and so the beasts will pine away and dye within a few dayes after. Thus much here I haue seene and learned for the spaying of these cattell.

Also

Also the nature and ordering of Hogges.

**A**sow will haue pigs at a yeare old : and she will con-  
tynue geda sixt yeares, and when she is with pigge shall  
put the boare from her, for he wil hurt the pigs in her belly,  
and make her to cast them. The boare will brayne at sixe  
moneths old, at eight moneths, & after that or fourte yeares  
ye may geld him. A sow should not bring vp aboue sixe or  
eight pigs : to bring vp more will make her sone faile. A  
Hog great with pig ought to have a stye by her selfe. If  
a sow do eat her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can leaste  
away with hunger, so; they are hot beasts. A sow should  
not go abroad in nine or ten dayes after her farrowing : the  
wrinkled tails of hogs is a signe of sound hogs. Also after  
ye cut or geld, giue them no drinke, and but a little meat. In  
spayning looke that the skinne be sound, lyst and close vp, and  
then anoint it with a little fresh grease and fresh butter.  
Note also, if ye plucke bristles on the backe of a hog, if there  
be bloud in the ends thereof, you may undoubtely thinke  
he is not then in health.

If a hog be sick of a feuer, he will hang his head on the  
one side, and suddenly stay, and be giddy and fall : marke on  
which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary eare, and  
let him blaed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him  
bloud vnder the tayle, but first with a small wand beat his  
tayle, and then he will blaed the better. Whiche bloud ye  
shall stop with the barks of willows bound about it, so kepe  
him in the sty a day or two after, and giue him warme wa-  
ter mired with barley flower. When a hog is not well, giue  
him polipody, or oke-seerne roots boyled in beere or ale, so;  
that will purge him of slegme and some choler, which com-  
menly swyne are most troubled withall. Against sicknesse  
of the lungs, put the root of Fetterwort through their  
earnes, and it will helpe them against the measles. Some  
husbandmen do say, if ye nasse plates of lead in the bottome  
withyn their troughes, it will preserue and kepe them from  
measels

measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone, red oaker, and Bay-berries, of each alios, and put thereto a handfull of hare-soot, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bag, and cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, and so renew it twice a yearre.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion, that the measlesry to hogs comes not only through the heat in Sommer, but chieflie by pouerty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boare do bym a measeld sow, he shall become measeld: so likewise a cleane sow being bymnd with a measeld boare, she shal likewise become measeld, and all thosse pigs. The best time to kill a measeld boare or hogge, is after the change of the Moone, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do feed hogges in some part of this Realme very sat, onely with fig-dust of Dates, which will feed them in shott space: some do mixe it with warme water, and some with whey, and some do seeths it with water, & make it thicke like grout: and in other places husbands do sat their hogges, whereas scant of feeding is, with pease, and they reserue in leasing their corne after haruest, all the chasse, darrnell, and kockell, which they scathe in water and make it thicke, and so fed them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourteens dayes god Bacon, of two inches and more thicke of fat.

Also there is to be noted (as some good husbands say) if ye do sat your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they ware sat: for when a raine doth come, it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their satting, for if a hog lyeth not dry and warme, and also quiet, he will not be sat in a long season.

Therefore when ye intend to sat hogs, put not past two or thre together in the sty, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their satting. Also to kepe them as dark in the sty as ye can, for when a hog leath abroad, he will desire to seek roots, which will also hinder his feeding. Thus much here for the feeding, and ordering, or satting of hogs in the sty.

A good way to fat hogges, after the manner  
of Dutchland.

**Y**th shall put your hoggs into the house, and kepe them  
hungry at the first. Then take the roots of turneps, and  
boyle them in whey, if ye can, if not, in water, and boyle  
therewith of barley, and gies him the roots a ffeare at once,  
with sod barley among. And when your hoggs are bled to  
them, they will eatte them as fast as other meat: and will  
be as soone fat with them, as any other graine.

To helpe the garget in a hogge.

**T**he Garget is a disease common among hogges, and it  
cometh of ranknesse of bloud. The remedy is as afore-  
said: but some do counsell to slit him two inches long on  
both sides of his iawes, and open the skinne a little on both  
sides the cuts, and all to rub it with bay salt within under  
the skinne, and he shall do well againe.

Some husbands to sauue hogges from the Garget, bise to  
let them blowe at Michaeimas, and in April, on the veine  
under the upper lip.

To preserue hoggs and sauue them frora being measlesd.

**Y**th shall mixe with their waulch (in the moneth of Ians)  
chamberly, and so gies thereso unto your hoggs, and bise  
it now and then once or twice a weke, and it will preferue  
them from being measlesd.

If a Hogge be bitten with a mad Dogge.

**Y**th shall take strong chamberly, and mire it with bay  
salt and soot, and put therin an adole egge or two, then  
beat them all together, and make it boyle a little, then rub  
the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scald-  
ing, with a sticke and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Use  
this twise or thrice, and he shall do well.

And this will helpe likewise for other beasts that are bit  
with any mad dogges.

## The whole-footed Hogges.

**T**here are a kinde of hoggs in divers places which haue whole clawes, not clouen as other hogges be. Which kinde is comonly large of body, and greater then other hoggs: and the husbandmen say, they are more fruitfuller then the hoggs with clouen feet, and will not lightly be measured. Wherefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

## Brimming of Sowes.

**I**t is not good for any Boare to couer a Houl in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigs, as those which are gotten in the day.

## The cause of some rammish pigs.

**Y**C shall note, if that ye stalle a boare in any stie, if ye put yong pigs into the same stie soon after, all those pigs will taste rammish like to a boare pig to be eaten.

## To kill Maggots.

**I**F Maggots breed in the eare of a hogge or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinne, ye shall take the ioyce of hemlocke, and powze it into the hole, and they will die, or auoid: and a rotten egge mixed with the said ioyce, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and powzed in, or ye shall take but oyle and put in that place, and all the Maggots will there die, or else auoid incontinent, if they live. Well proved.

## The slagger or staring disease.

**H**OOGES wil have a disease called the slagger, he wil reel and fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes ouer his trough, in eating his meat: if he haue not stome helpe, he will die thereof. The remedy. "Ye shall see a bare knob in the rose of his mouth, cut it, & let it bleed, then take the powder of loamme, and salt, and rub it therewith, then give him a little pisse, and he will amend.

To



To shew some order for taking  
of Moules.

**F**orsomuch as I haue heretofore shewed the order and government of hoggs, I will not here let passe but somewhat I will shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the groundes of husbandmen very much; and having the property to digge and cast within the ground as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be called a kinde of hogges, which may bee eaten also: These kinde bee so hurtfull to groundes, that they will in short space deface and spoyle any faire meddow or other ground, if they bee let alone, in casting vp hils both in meades and all pasture groundes. And likewise in your coyne fields in raising the arable and sowed groundes, that your coyne can take no root in those places, and in feeding also on the lawnes of coyne, and making therewith their nests in the spring time, as I haue scene. There is no ground bold, but they will come finde it out, although it be compassed with water, for they will swim as well as other hogges ouer the water; and come into gardens, orchards, an houses. And because that husbands with many other that haue the government of such groundes doe not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their groundes, and greatly hindred by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I haue here taken vpon me to shew somewhat of the order and taking of them, so far as I haue knowne and understandyd by others, as shall appear in their places.

## To take Moules casting in plaines.

**V**hereas Moules doe cast commonly in Plaines, Meads, and such like : if yee shoule take them in trenches, ye shoule spill much ground by breaking the upper part therof. Therfore as some say, the better way is, where ye set them cast, go therunto lightly, and very softly, but go not on the windy side between them and the wind : for they will sone bent and heare if yee stampfe on the ground : in comming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting vp of the earth, & strike it with your tine downe right, and marks whiche way the earth falleth most, if she castes towards you, then strike somewhat ouer ; if she cast vp towards your right hand, then strike somewhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her casting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwyses the maze likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right, and when yee haue so stricken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then pluck out the tong in the staffe that holds the graines, and then take off your staffe & with the spittle or flat end thereof dig round about your graines vnto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye haue stricken her or not; but if ye haue mist her, leane the hole open, and go a little aside, and possibly she wil come againe to stop the said hole, and then strike at her againe, for a Moule loues not greatly the site. ¶ Else as soon as ye haue stricken and mist her, if her hole go downward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thereby sometimes shal wil come out against the water for feare of drowning, and so yee may take them alive, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and save your groundes from spoiling, in taking a little paines. In watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, and also at other times comming home when they haue fed.

How

## How to take Moules after the plough.

**T**O take moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach vs thus: ye must prepare a sled or dray, with a great vessell ful of water thereon, and haue it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one go euer after the plough: and where ye see any Poule-holes newly cast being opened with a plough, ye shall pouze therin your pitchards of water, and by and by ye shall see the Poule (if she cannot fly) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy many Moules in your arable lands, which being let alone wil do you much harm, both in eating the roots and stalks of your tender corne, and to make their nests there within the Spiring time. Also when as the Moules do cast in your corne lands, in the spring tyme, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainly.

How to take Moules that runne shallow  
in the ground.

**T**O take them when they run shallow, is commonly in the Spiring tyme, and at other times of the years after a rains, when the ground is soft, but in the spring tyme specially, as in March and Appill, when the Moules wil runne most above, and dig very shallow in the ground: and will worke so a long space, by banks sides, and in the wroots of carts: and where ye shall see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe all along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she cometh abroad, and ye shal see her worke and stir up the earth in the said trench. Thus he may go from trench to trench. They will commonly worke early in the morning, and in the Spiring betweene sixe of the clocke and eight, and at eleuen, and in the af-

ter none about thre or four, and sometimes at seven of the clocke.

Then must ye watch diligently, and hearken, and ye shall either heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shall see her move the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. Then shall ye chop downe the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behinde her, and with your foot before her, so stop the way behinde with your staffe, and before with your foot, and so take her vp with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behinde, she will suddenly renne as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefore some do thinke it better to do thus, that when ys shall see her in any such hollow trench, being treaden downe, then ys must make still her way forward: then looke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then do no moze but chop your Moule-spade crosse behinde your staffe with your foot, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and  
also other grounds, as Forrests, Parks,  
and such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough grounds, and most  
surest way is, to make trenches, & to take them there-  
in, as thus: Whereas ye do see any Moule hath newly  
cast, ye shall there make a trench four inches broad, and  
so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both  
sides, and cast it vp so depe as she hath gone. Then make  
it fine, and chop it small, and put thereof in againe, and  
tread it downe softly with your foot in the trench, but not  
too hard vpon it, for so may you caus her to forsake the said  
trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus you must use your trenches in making so many as ye shall thinke good, in what ground ye will: ye may take your trenches what length ye list, from a foot, to fourt foot long. So done, then must ye take some paines (as aforesaid) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue said) is commonly in the morning by Sunne rising, or some vpon: and in March and April they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and sometimes about eleven of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe at thre or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and mark in each ground, what time they do use to come and go.

And in dry and hot weather a moole will seldome come abroad but in the morning, and so remain till the next morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noon: and they will worke very much if the ground be not too moist, and in scotchy weather, they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the roots of trees, and also in thick hedges and bushes.

#### How to know their succours.

In winter and wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hills, and vnder roots of trees, and will come from thence every morning to fed and go abroad (if it be day) ten or twelve score off from their holes: and when they have fed an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they done bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth down with your spittle or broad end of your Moule-staffe, which she hath raised before and passed through: there tread it downe with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye haue think best

bett in the ground. If ye make your trench ne their holes, it shall be best to take them in going out, or coming home, for there you shall be most sure to have them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the banks and roots of trees shall be best, for there shall ye fewest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps you go to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape, if ya haue no help but your selfe, ye shall so lose many. The best way therelore is, when ye haue trodden downe your trenches with your feet softly, then ye shall pricke small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and pricke them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when the moule is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall sic (being a god way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lye side) and chop downe your moule spade crosse behinde her, and throt downe the earth with your scot then behinde your spade, and then take your moule spade and cast her vp: for sometimes she will lye still, when she sees she cannot go away. If your trenches be short, you may pricke a wand in the midst therof, which wil shew when she is haile through, which wands are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall thinke good. Then tread downe your trench againe, and so you may take divers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the Spring, the nests where  
moules do breed.

**Y**E shal understand (as some farmers do say) moules do breed but once a yeaere, and that is in the Spring, about March and April they go to bucke, and commonly about St. Markes day they do kindle, and will haue young.

Therefore from mid March you shal view your ground,  
where

Where ye may sic sone great and high hills, for commonly there they will bæde, which hills y<sup>e</sup> shall sic both old and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the middest therof very lowe much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes: some in plaine fields eight score froun any bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrois fols. And if y<sup>e</sup> then let them alone till the end of Aprill, sone after St. Markes day, ye may then easily take all the young in the nest, and then after y<sup>e</sup> may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come unto them to sike them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a pretty way off, and so y<sup>e</sup> may easily take her in comming and going to her nest, before she do kindle: for if ye spoile her nest before she haue kindled, she will then go far off, and bæd in some other place which y<sup>e</sup> shall hardly find, or come to take her: and then when she hath yong, shee will be very subtill, and will not suffer them to bolt, nor yet wozke shalow: theresoze it will be the moze harder to take them, and shee will commonly haue at a time, six or seven yong.

Likelwise all the winter they wil cast against moist weas, ther very much, both in November and December, being wet and warme withall: and because the dages are short, and the nights long, they wil be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, and late toward night: theresoze y<sup>e</sup> must watch their times accordingly, when they ges out and come home againe.

#### Moules to be driven from place to place.

**T**here besoone whiche hanis said, y<sup>e</sup> may drine Moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is, y<sup>e</sup> shall open their holes wheras they haue newly cast, and then ye shal haue Kampf garlick ready wazpt in clouts of linnen, and so put into their holes, made of the bignes of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends there-

of, and couer the holes againe, and the strong sauour thereof wil cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such meanes (in vsing the holes as alsoesaid) ye may draine them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some doe vs tar, some Laurell, some Galidoxe, or Elder stampf, some Galbanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of sauour, which will cause them to fly from them, or those places so fumed, and ever where ye see her wozke, still fume that place, and so ye shall come draine them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

**T**hey do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth, which pots ye shall set within the ground in their tra-ces or holes where they haue gone before, so that your pots brinke must bee set that it be even with the nether part of the trench or trace of the Moule. Some doe leau the pots bym uncovered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some doe vs to put a line Moule into those pots, or into each pot one: For when they gender in the spryng, the Bucks will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seeke them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And Moules which are in the pots and cannot get out, will cry, and the rest will heare, and wende them, and so fall vnto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Againe, some do counsell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a string about the ground, where bucke Moules will finde her out by the trace, and so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigh her trace, so then they will not follow her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the spryng time with pots.

And to know which way a Moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or moze, and then tread it light downe with your feet, and in the middest of her trench ye shall set downe a small sticke to the bottome of the trench, and let your sticke bee thre inches without the earth or moze. If

the

She come in, the top of the sticks will fall backward, and if she go out the sticks will fall inward: Thus ye may know which way she is gone. Againe I haue heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast, at the second putting vp he will thralle in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see monies to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough grounds, in crossing soft paths, or betwene bushes, banks, and such like, where ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come daily, wherein you shall do no more but tread the earth softly down with your foot, or chop it downe softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may easilie easilie her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall do as well as ned to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time, with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench and doth worke, if it be hard trod downe she will go backe, and come againe once or twice, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a god way in the trench, then clap your stakke, or chop your heele behinde her quickly, and then cast her vp, for they will lightly turne backs if they winde you, or heare you stamp. Moreover, if ye can bring vp a curre to go with you when ye take them, and nouise him therewith, he will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will finde in any ground three moules to your one. For he will smell and tell you where the moule is, which thing I haue seene going by the way side. There is also a trap to take moules in coming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of traps and engines. Thus much for the taking of Moules in all grounds.



Forsomuch as the Dog is a very necessary beast for the husbandman, as well as others, some to profit him, others to disprofit him, as mad dogs and other, I will therefore speake somewhat briefly thereof, and so make an end.

**H**ounds and dogges which fall mad, the cause is, that blacks choler hath the mastery in his body: which choler dothe once rooted in them through vehement heat, it overcometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choler which is so strong, infecteth his braine, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dogge, it is the venomous spittle of the dogs heat that doth infect, and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawn to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the braine, and there it worketh, and maketh the dogge runne mad; and if he bite any other person, it maketh him mad also, and such venome is perillous. For in some persons it is a yeare hid ere it be knowne, and lightly about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelve moneth it cometh unto his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will barke at a mad dogge, for they perceue, and will rather slie hym then come to him: and this madnesse amongst dogges chanceth and falleth most in harness and canicular dapes, and dapes of heat.

His tongue is so venomous, that it maketh him to rale and flagger, and to run about gaping and brawelling in holding

ing downe his tayle alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this dzueling fall into any water, it infecteth the same, and whoso drincketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad. And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is, they shall have in their sleep fearefull dreams, &ights, & anger without cause, and they will sime to bark like a dog, and feare to be siene of other, and they feare water most, and be very daintey in all things, which are doubtfull signes to cure. For, altho that is bitten, the venow goes from the bitten place to the heart, and from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as also esaid: and the humors is mortall and perillous, & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporation of the behememey of the venom, and they will corrupt all thinges neare vnto them.

Note also, that if venomes be taken by meats or drinke, these signes doe follow: the cramp followes strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, or if he also gape & dyssell, his lips do smart & tingle, or feele a heat in his tongue, without any swelling, and being vered straitly about the heart, his eyes war dim and dark: when these signes are, it is time to make halfe, or death cometh soone after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe. Then take treacle, and wine that sowthistle is sod in: then moule hee bee purged and bathed, and let blood at the lass. And his diet shall be fat meats, with fildbirds and smallfouls, with dry figs, which are also good to draw, consume and wolle venome. Balsamum with womans milke, helpeþ agaynst the burning and foze ach therof. Treacle soothiſt the boþy, and walleþ venome. If treacle cannot be gotten, then take gaerlich sod in broth with a fat hen, and drinke thereof, for gaerliche is contrary to venome, and doth allswage the iuner burning therof, and therfore it is called the hōſbandmans treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cocke or a hen and kill him, and slit him straignt, and all hot clasp it to the place, and it wil suckand draw out the venome. The drakers of venome are these, the gall of the snake or Adder cut

cut and laid to straight. Also Calamint, the fide of wilde tores called Wzabanks, sea onions, water Cresses, Herbe-grace, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with Rue, the rotes of Asperage, and the sed also, Balsamum, vinegar, & the milk of an alle, a childs piss, the stones of a hedg-hog, the stones of a stag oz an alle dyed and drunke: also Castoreum, garlick, gentian, mint, distany. All these aforesaid are good against venome, and other without number: and because the danger of venom cometh many and sundry waies, therfore God of his goodness hath provided sundry helpe and remedies. A god way to help the biting of any beast, sheep, oz other, with a mad dog, oz other venomous beast, which is, ye shall cut the wound & make it blēd, that the venome with the blēd may thereby come forth. Some do use to put to leach wormes, to suck out the blēd, and to cup oz bore it, and to give them treacle, and lay to the wounds plasters as nuts mixt with garlick, rue, and salt altogether, and also nuts alone chelved and laid to the place, & also treacle with water, oz creunce of the clover made in powder, & drunk: oz the ashes of the said creunce with gentian, is a singular remedy against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the ioyce of Caprisolum, called woodbine: also the leaves of the wilds figtre, onions and salt, oz mint stamp like wise with salt, and laid to: every one of these aforesaid laid to, and mixt with vinegar oz honey, are sufficient to helpe against the biting of a mad dog, oz stinging of other venomous worms: but a perfect remedy is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath bēene drownē, and therein also is sod, and a pēce thereof laid to the place infected, doth helpe.

Other remedies against the biting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of honyuckles oz thē leaned grasse, mixe it with old grease, and lay it to: Oz beake the laid flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Also the rotes of eglantine made into powder, & laid thereon: oz to make him a drinck with god old white wine. Another, the berries of elder, oz the juice of the leaues to be giuen with wine lukewarme. Also the ioyce of planten giuen

hen to drinke, or stampt with salt and laid to. Or the root of the great burr bruised with a little salt and laid to, doth destroy venomincontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereunto, or selandine drunke with wine, and stampt with salt & laid to, or the leauers of horehound stampt and laid to with salt: All these are speciaall good against the biting of a mad dog. If a mad dogge do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall give them the ioyce of Plantaine, and let them bloud, and it will helpe them: but mixe it with a little milke, and so gine it.

Remedies and medicines to holpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as also other parts of their bodies.

**I**n Sommer commonly the eares of dogs are soze troubled with vicles, stabs, and fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbiness in the eare, noint it with oyle of bitter almonds, and it will heale it, or to rub his eares with bitter almonds smally beaten: but if his eares are soze within, ye shall then mire therewith tar and hogs grease, and with the same anoint, and ye shall make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand for feare ye make an vicer rise therof.

If a dog haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much elloborp, and mire them together with water, and wash him therewith or with the ioyce of wilde cucumbers: if ye haue none thereof, then anoint all ouer his body with the lees or old drags of oyleoline.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beat the leauers of melilot, & cestamine in like portion mingled with Larre, and so anoint: and this they say is god for men also that are scabbed: and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the ioyce of the Cedar: Also rue with a cozne or two of salt, and beat them together then take butter or oile and put thereto, and stirre them well together, then straine it all out, and anoint therewith: or seethe the graine

greene roots of Clecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in ſetting long, and put ſome ſoape and ſalt thereto, and wash your dogge therewith warme thre or fourre dayes together, and it will heale very well.

Also another, ſome take greene grasse and beat it into fine powder, and mixe it with the powder of brimſtone finely beaten together, then mixe all wel with fresh greafe, and then make hole, therewith anoint. Also another very perfect and god medicine is, ye ſhall take an oat ſheafe as it comes from the field with his aſhes thereon, and burns them to aſhes, and with thole aſhes make leſ, and therewith wash your mangie dogges twice or thrice a day, and ſo let him bloud on the Camerell veine behinde, and it will helpe often proued.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye ſhall take a portion of oyle of flowerdelice, with a god quantity of brimſtone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Clecampane roots dryed in an oven and beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay ſalt, dryed and beaten to a fine powder: then mixe all theſe aforſaid powders with the ſaid oyle, and then warme it over the fire and anoint therewith. But if ye scratch or make the ſkin firſt to blad or water, and then anoint, it will do the better: well and often poued. Another for a mangie dog. Take quickſilver, verdigreafe, wolle oyle, brimſtone powder, then mixe all well together, and therewith anoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the byting of mad dogges in helping the ſame: and alſo helps for mangie dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelpe foureſcore dayes, and her whelpes are ſeven dayes blind, not of perfect ſight till twelve dayes: and a Grayhound bitch goeth ſixe weekes with whelpes, her whelpes are blinde twelve dayes.



The applying of Husbandry to the feuerall  
Countries of this Kingdome, wher in is shewed  
the office and duty of the Carter and  
Plough-man.

**I**t is to be vnderstood that Husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule obserued in all places, nor all places to be governed and directed by one rule; but according as the earth, the aire, the much or little heat, moysture or cold doth increase or diminish, so must the skilfull husbandman alter his seasons, labours and instruments: so in fesse clayes, as are all the fruitfull Countries of this kingdom, of which I must needs speake worthily and freely, as also Huntington shire, Bedfورد shire, Cambridg shire, and many other of the like nature, all manner of earable workes must bee begun at early seasons, and betimes in the yeare, and the ploughs and instruments must be of large size and strong Timbers, and the labour great and painfull, so also in moist soyles that are good and fruitfull, as Norþampton shire, Hartford shire, most part of Kent, Essex, Bark shire and countries of like nature, all earable soyles would begin at latter seasons, and the ploughs and instruments would be of middle size and in different timbers and the labour somewhat lesse then the other, but the light sandy groundes which have also a certaine naturall fruitfulness in them, as in Norfolk, Suffolke, most part of Lincolne shire, Hamp shire, Sarrey, and countries of that nature, all earable soyles would begin at the latest seasons, and the ploughs and instruments would

would bee of the smaleſt and lighteſt ſize, and of the leaſt timbers, and the laboar of all other is moſt eaſie.

Lastly, for the barren and unfruitfull earths (of which only I here write in this booke) as is Deuonshire, Cozenwall, many parts of Wales, Darbiſhire, Lancaſhire, Chelſhire, Workeſhire, and many other like or worse then they, the arable toyles would haue certaine ſet tyme or fit ſeafon of the yeare, but only according to the tempe- raterneſſe of the yeere, which if it happen early, then you muſt begin your labours early, but if it fall lower in the yeere, then you muſt begin your labours at latter ſeafons, and for your plow or instruments, they muſt not keepe any certaine proportion, but be framed ever according unto the ground, the ſtrong and the ſtrifer ground hauing ever the ſtrong and large plow, with instruments of the like kinde, and the lighter and moze eaſie earth, a plow and instruments of moze eaſie ſubſtance; as for the labour, it muſt be ſuch and no other then that which hath been alrea- dy declared in this booke.

The Carters  
offiſe.

And hence it comes that the office and duty of every ſkillfull Plowman and Carter, is firſt to look the nature of the earth, next to the ſeafons of the yeere, then to the cuſtomes and faſhions of the place wherein he lieth: which cuſtomes although they be held as ſecond naſtres amongſt vs, and that the beſt reaſons of the beſt workmen com- monly are, that thus I doe because thus they doe, yet would I wiſh no man to binde himſelfe moze ſtricly to cuſtome, then the diſcourse of reaſon shall be his warrant, and as I would not haue him too preiudice in his owne opinion, ſo I would not haue him too great a ſlave to other mens traditions, but ſtanding vpon the ground of reaſon, made good by expeſience, I would ever haue him profit in his alone iudgement. Now of theſe matters I haue writ- ten ſufficient both in this booke, and in many former, and also for the election, ordering, tempering, and making of all ſorts of plowes or plow irons, together with the Teames, draughts, and other aduaantages, of which wholoever

whosoever is ignorant, let him look into the English Husbandman, and he may be satisfied: Now the further office and duty of the Husbandman is, with great care & diligence to respect in what sort or fashion to plough his ground, soz although it hath formerly been shewed how hee shall lay his furrowes, what depth hee shall plough them, and how hee shall be able to raise and gaine the greatest stroe of mould, yet is there also another consideration to bee had, no lesse profitable to the husbandman, then any of the former, and that is how to lay your lands best for your owne profit and ease, as also the ease of your cattell, which shall draine within your draught, as thus for instance: If your arable land shall lie against the side of any steape or montanous high hill (as for the most part all the barren earths doe) if then you shall plough such land directly against the hill, beginning below, and so ascending straight upward, and so downe againe, and up againe, this very labour and toylng against the hill will breed such a bitter wearisomenesse to the cattell, and such a discouragement, that you shall not be able to compasse one halfe partie of your labour, besides the danger of ouer-heating and sursetting of your beastes, whence will spring many mortall diseases. Wherefore when you shall plough any such ground, be sure ever to plough it side-wales ouerthwart the hill, where your beastes may never tread on the leuell ground, and never directly up and downe, so shall your cattell bee better able to endure the draught, and you with much ease and comfort be able to compasse and finish your labours. Besides, the compasse and manure which you shall lay upon the ground shall not be so soon wash away from the top or upper part of the ground, because the furrowes not lying strait downe in an even and direct descent, but turned crosse wayes upward against the hill, it must necessarily hold the soyle within it, and not let it wash away as it were through libeरal channels, as I have oft seen in divers places where the corne hath beeне as ranke as might be at the bottome, & not any growing at the top, only for want of well ordering the

## The ioriching of

Lands, and knowledge how to p̄pare, both for a mans  
owne eſe and his cattis.

Of eanell for  
draught.

Againe it is the office and duty of every god ploughman to know what cattell are meetest for his draught, as whether oxen, or horse, or both oxen and horse: wherein is to be understand that although of all draughts whosoever within this kingdome, there is none so good to plow withall, both in respect of the strength, stability, indurance and fitnessse for labour, as the oxen are, in whom there is seldomme or never any losse, because whensoeuer his service falleth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the shambles, yet notwithstanding in this case a man most necessarily binde himselfe much to the custome of the countrey and fashion of his neighbours, for if you shall live in a place where fuel is scarce, and farre to be fetcht, as commonly it is in al barren countries, which for the most part are stony Champaignes or cold mountaines, and your neighbours as well for the sped of the tourneys as for the length, kepe horse draughts: in this case you must also do the like, or else you shall want their companies in your tourney, which is both discomfort and disprofit if any mischance or casualty shall haue pen, or being inforsit to drize your oxen as fast as they do their horse, you shall not onely oner-heat, tire, bruise, and spoyle them but also vitterly vndre them either for feeding or labouring: and therfore if your estate be meane, and that you haue no moze but what necessity requieres, then ye shall soyt your Plough or Teame according to the fashion of your countrey, and the use of your neighbours: but if God hath blest you with great plenty, then it shall not bee amisse for you to haue ever an Ox draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to do al your forraigne and abzoad busynesses, so shall your works at home euer go constantly forward, and your outward necessary provisions never be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oren and Horse together, it falleth out often times, that the Plotman most of ofte be provided with cattell of both kindes, as if he happen to live

In a mountanous and rocky country, where the steepenesse of the hills, and narrownesse of the wayes will suffer neither Cart, Waine, nor Tumbrell to passe, in this case you shall keepe Men for the plow to till the ground with, and Horses to carry pots or hookes : the first to carry forth your manere, and the other to bring home your hay and coyne harness, your seluell and other provisions which are needfull for your family, as they doe both in Cozenwall, and all other mountanous countries, where Carts and Waines and such like draughts haue no possible passage.

Agaime, it is the office and duty of every god plotwoman to know his severall labours, for every severall moneth through the whole yeere, whereby no day nor houre may be misspent, but every time and season imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the moneth of January, the painefull Plotwoman if January:  
hee lie in fertile and god soyles, as amongst rich, cliffe, simple clayes, he shall first bzeake vp, or plow vp his pease earth, because it must lie to take baite before it be sowne, but if he lie in fruitfull well mixt soyles, then in this moneth hee shall beginne to fallowe the field he will lay to rest the yeere following, but if he lie upon hard barren earths (of which chieflie I write) then in this moneth hee shall water his medesives and pasture grounds, and hee shallayne and make dry his arable grounds, especially where he intendes to sow Pease, Dates, or Barley, the seedtime following.

Also he shall stubbe and roote vp all such rough grounds as he intende to sow the yeere following : in this moneth you shall manure and trim vp poor garden meuds, you shall comfort with manere, sand, or lime, or all thre mured together, the rootes of all barren fruit trees : and also you may cut downe all such timber as you would not haue chinks or riss, but hold firme and close together, onely there withthin loose in the barkes, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sorts of fruit trees, the  
weather

weather being open and the ground easie : you may reare Caleses, renoue Wæs, and for your owne health , keape your body warme, let good diet and wholesome bee your physician and rather with exercise then sauce increase your appetite.

February.

In the moneth of February, either set or sow all sorts of Beanes Pease, and other pulse, and the sicker your ground is, the sooner begin your worke . prepare your Garden mould, and make it easie and tender, prune and trimme all sorts of fruit trees from mosse, banters, and all superfluous branches, plash your hedges, and lay your quicksets close and entire together, plant Rose. Gose-berries, and any fruit that grows vpon small bushes, graft at the latter end of this moneth vpon young and tender stocks, but by all meanes overlaide not the stock: Inaugurate in this moneth or any other, as loose as the bark will rise, and also set any slips, branches, or young syens.

Lastly, for your healthy, take heed of cold, forbeare meats that are flegmaticke, and if need require, purge, bathe, or bleed, as art shall direct you.

March.

In the moneth of March, make an end of sowing of all sorts of small pulse, and begin to sow oats, barley, and rye, which is called March Rye, graft all sorts of fruit trees, and with young plants and syens replentish your nursery, cover the roots of all trees that are vared, and with fat earth lay them close and warme, if any tree grow barren, boare holes in his root, and drive hard wedges or pinnes of ash wood therein, and that will bring fruitfulness. transplant all sorts of Sommer flowers, and give new comfort of manure and earth to all early outlandish flowers, especially to the crowne Emporialis, Tulippas, Hyacynth, and Narcissus of all Chapas and colours, cut downe vnderwood for fuel for fencing, and lyme well to your ewes, for then is the principall time of earing. And lastly, bathe often, bleed not but vpon extremity; purge not without god counsell, and let your dyet be cōte and temperate.

April.

In the moneth of April finish vp all your barley seed,

and beginne to sow your hempe and flaxe, sow your garden seeds, and plant all sorts of hearbs, finish grafting in the Rocke, but begin your principall inauguration, soz then the rinde is most pliant and gentle, open your hincs and give the Was frē liberty, leue to succour them with smde, and let them labour soz their living: Now cut downe all great Oakes timber, soz now the bark will rise and be in season for the Tanner. Now scoure your ditches, and gather such manure as you doe make in the stræts and high wayes into great heapes together, lay your medowes, slight your coyne grounds, gather away stones, repaire your high wayes, set Dyzers, and Willowes, and cast vp the banks and mounds of all decayed fences.

Lastly soz your health, either purge, bathe or bleed, as you shall haue occasion, and vse all wholesome recreation, soz then moderate exercise, in this moneth, there is no better Physicke.

In the moneth of May sow Barly vpon all light sands and burning grounds, so likewise doe your hemp and flax, and also all sorts of tender garden seeds, as are Cucumbers and Mellons, and all kinde of sweet smelling hearbs and flowers. Fallow your stiffe clay, Summer stirre your mixt earths, and soyle all light and loose hot sands. In this moneth beginne to prepare all barren earths, soz Wheat and Rye, Bourne baiste, Stub Goode or Furres, and root out Wcome and Ferns, begin to fould you sheepe, leade forth manure, and bring home sewell and fencing, weeds your winter coyne, fallois your common workes, and put all sorts of cattell to grasse, either in pasture or feather, put your mares to the horse, let nothing be wanting to furnish the Dairy: and now put off all your winter sed fat cattell, soz now they are scarcest and dearest, put young kearecs and byz kine now to feede at fresh grasse, and away with all Peaseled sheepe, soz the swetnesse of grasse mutton will pull downe their prices.

Lastly soz your health, vse drynkes that will coole and purge the blood, and other such Physicall precepts as

true Art shall prescribe you, but beware of Mountebankes  
and old wifes tales, the latter hath no ground, and the o-  
ther no truth, but apparent cosenage.

June:

In the moneth of June, carry sand, marle, lime, and  
manure of what kinde soever to your land, bring home  
your coales and other necessary fewell fetcht far off sheare  
early fat sheep, sow all sortes of tender hearbs cut rancke  
medowes, make the first returne of your fat cattell gather  
early summer fruits, distill all sortes of plants and hearbs  
whatsoever.

And lastly for your health, vs much exercise, thin dyet,  
and chaste thoughts.

July.

In the month of July, apply your hay-harvest for a day  
slackt is many pounds less, chiefly when the weather is  
unconstant, sheare all manner of field-sheepe, somer-stir  
rich stiffe ground, soyle all mixt earths, and latter soyle all  
loose hot lands, let hearbs you would preserve now run to  
seed, cut off the stalkes of outlandish flowers, and cover the  
roots with new earth, so well mixt with manure as may  
bee, sell all such lambes as you feed for the Butchers, and  
stille leade forth sand, marle, lime, and other manure, fence  
by your Coples, gaze your elder vnder-woods, and bring  
home all your old timber.

And lastly for your health, abstaine from all Physicke,  
bleede not but vpon violent occasion, and neither meddle  
with Wine, Women, nor other wantonnesse.

August.

In the moneth of August apply your Corne-harvest,  
sheare downe your wheat and Ryce, mow your Bar-  
ley and Oates, and make the second returne of your fat  
sheepe and cattell, gather all your summer greater fruit,  
as Plums, Apples, and Peares, make your Summer, or  
sweet Perry and Cider, set slips and scions of all sortes of  
Gilli-flowers, and other flowers, and transplant them  
that were set the spring before, and at the end of this mo-  
neth, beginne to winter-rigge all fruitfull soyles whatso-  
ever, geld your Lambes, carry manure from your dove-  
coates, and put your Swine to the early or first mast. And  
lastly

lastly for your health, than feasts and banqueting, let physick alone, hate wine, and onely take delight in drincks that are coole and temperate.

In the moneth of September, reape your Pease, beans, and all other pulse, making a finall end of your haruest, nowe bessow vpon poor wheat land, your principal manure, and nowe sow your wheat and rye, both in rich, and barren climates, nowe put your swine to mast of all bands, gather your Winter fruit, and make sale of your wool, and other Sommer commodities, nowe put off those stocks of Bes you meane to sell or take for your owne use; close, thatch, and daubbe waring all the suruallish huses, and looke that no Droanes, mice, nor other vermine be in or about them, nowe thatch your stacks and rakes, thrash your seed rye and wheat, and make an end with your care of all foraine journeys.

Lastly, for your health in this moneth vse physicke, but moderately, forbeare fruits that are too pleasant or rotten, and as death shunne ryot and surfeit.

In the moneth of October, finish vp your wheat seed, scowze ditches and ponds, plath and lay hedges and quickset, transplant, remoue, or set all manner of fruit-trees of what nature or quality soever, make your Winter Cider and Perry, spare your private pastures and eat vp the corn-fields and commons, & nowe make an end of winter-ridgeing, draw furrows to draine and keepe vp your new sowne corne, follow hard the making of your malt, rearre all such calues as shall fall, & weane those foales from your draught mares which the Spring before were foaled, nowe sell all such sheep as you will not winter, give ouer folding, and separate lambes from the ewes which you purpose to keepe for your owne flocke.

Lastly, for your health refuse not any needfull physicke at the hands of the learned Physician, vs all moderate sports, for any thing nowe is very good which remmeth the spirits.

November.

In the moneth of November, you may sow either Wheat or Rye in exceeding hote soyles, you may then remove all sortes of fruit trees, and plant great trees, either for shelter or shadow, now cut downe all sortes of timber, for ploughs, carts, arcleres haues, harrows, and other husbandly offices, make now the last returme of your grasse fed cattell, bring your swine from the mast, and feed them for slaughter, reare what calves soever fall, and breake up all such Hemp and Flax as you intend to spinne in the winter season.

Lastly, for your health, eat wholesome and strong meates well spiced, and drinke frē from rawnes, drinke sweet wines and for digestion ever before chāle preferrre god and moderate exercise.

December.

In the moneth of December, putt your shēpe and swine to the peale rēks, and fat them for the slaughter and market, now kill your small Bozkēs and large Baconys, lop hedges and trees, saw out your timber for building, and lay it to season, and if your land be exceeding stiffe, and rise vp in an extraordinary furrow, then in this moneth begin to plow vp that ground whereon you meane to sow cleane Beans onely: Now couer your dainty fruit trees all over with canvass, and hide all your best flowers from frostes and stormes with rotten old horse litter, now drayne all your Corne fields, and as occasion shall serue, to water and keepe moist your Meadowes, now become the Fowler with Piess, Nets, and all manner of engine, for in this moneth no fowle is out of season: Now fish, for the Carye, the Breame, Pyke, Tench, Barbill, Peals, and Salmon.

And lastly for your health, eate meates that are hote and nourishing, drinke good wine that is neat, sprightly, and lusty, keepe the body well clad, and thy house warme, forsake whatsoever is segmatyke, and banish all care from thy heart, for nothing is now more unwholesome then a troubled spiryt.

Many

Many other observations belonging unto the office of our skilfull Ploughman or Farmer, but since they may be imagined too curious, too needless, or too tedious, I will stay my pen with these already rehearsed, and thinke to have written sufficient touching the application of grounds and office of the Ploughman.

FINIS.

---

---

The Table following, to finde out  
any thing in this booke, as touching Hogges  
and Moules, and to finde out likewise remedies  
against the biting of mad dogs, and helpe  
for mangy dogges:

	G
A Chin hog heads to helpe	274
Acornes to feed hogs	258
Aristotles sayings	273
B	
Biting of a mad dog to helpe	
Bitings of hogs	
Biting another	276
Beates, one sufficient for ten fowes	
Blood letting in hogs	
Brimming of fowes	
C	
Catharrhe to helpe	266
Chusing of hogs	
Couering of fowes	259
D	
Dogges are necessary, and also hurfull	
Dizziness in hogs	
Of mad dogs	
Dogs mangy to helpe	
* E	
Ente leaves are good for hogges	278
F	
Feiting with what meat	269
Feuer in hogs to helpe	259
Feeding a hog fat	264
Feeding a boare best	
Feeding a hog for lard	
Figure how best to ring a hog	
Flowing of the gall	
G	
All flowing to helpe	
Garter in hogs to helpe	267
Gelding of pigs	
Gelding of hogs	
Gouernement of hogs	
H	
Herbs ill for hogs	
Herbs good for hogs	267
Herbs to coole them in Summier	
Hole footed hogs	
Hogs being sickle to know	269
Hogs sickle to helpe	262
Hog heard to be watchfull	257
Henbane	
Hogs grease to harden	275
Hogs to flower	
I	
Mposfumation vnder the throat to helpe	261
L	
Askes in hogs to stop	265
Leanness by sicknesse in hogs to helpe	260
Lethargy in hogs to helpe	260
Lice to kill in hogs	274
M	
Aggots to kill	
Mangy in dogs to helpe	
Marking your pigs	287
Meatell in hogs to helpe	
Meatell	

## The Table.

Measell, to sauve them from it	265	Ringing of hogs;	269
Measell to helpe, another	269	Ringing double	271
Measell to cure hogs	275	Roots good for hogs	280
Meat to helpe, another way	264		
Meat to helpe, another	27		
Measell, thing call for it	273	Icke hogs to help	266
Measell, and cures thereof	265	Singers after the biting of a mad	
Milt gained to help	263	dog	
Milk call for it	269	Sores and sores	260
Milk pained to help	269	Sowes going with pig	261
Mice in hogsties to kill	166	Sowes vnnaturall	262
Moules to take	238	Spayed Sowes	256
		Sowes great with pig how to keepe	
P			259
PEstilent feuer to help	268	Staggers in hogs to helpe	282
Pigs weaning		Styes for your hogs	
Pigs how to marke		Stying your hogs	258
Prouerb of the hogs goodness	270		
Pigs, winter pigs	274	T	
Pox in hogs to help		Tongues of mad dogges are venomous	
R		V	
AMMISH pigs		VENOM taken by meat	
Remedy against the biting of		Vomit to stay in hogs	262
mad doggs.	281	Vomit to prouoke in hogs	261

The applying of husbandry to the severall Countries of this Kingdom, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman, Fol. 197.

F I N I S.